



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Eg 1109.00

**HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY**



**BOUGHT WITH INCOME  
FROM THE BEQUEST OF  
HENRY LILLIE PIERCE  
OF BOSTON**





STORIES  
OF THE  
HIGH PRIESTS OF MEMPHIS

**HENRY FROWDE, M.A.**

**PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD**



**LONDON, EDINBURGH, AND NEW YORK**

STORIES  
OF THE  
"HIGH PRIESTS OF MEMPHIS"

THE SETHON OF HERODOTUS  
AND  
THE DEMOTIC TALES OF KHAMUAS

BY  
F. LL. GRIFFITH, M.A.  
FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE, OXFORD  
CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AT BERLIN

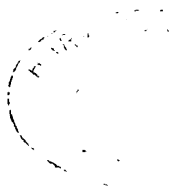
Oxford  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS  
1900

(34)



~~See 510.9.~~

Eg 1109.00



Pierce fund.  
(Text and atlas.)


Oxford

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

BY HORACE HART, M.A.

PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

## PREFACE



IN editing these demotic stories I have endeavoured to advance by a step that not insignificant branch of Egyptology which counts an Englishman, Thomas Young, among the chief founders of its study, but which since his time has been neglected entirely in this country. The decipherment of demotic, inaugurated by Akerblad's famous letter to De Sacy in 1802, and continued by Young and Champollion in 1820-1830, was most successfully cultivated by Heinrich Brugsch in the first half of his brilliant career, from 1847 to 1868, when he finished his dictionary of hieroglyphic and demotic. With such completeness did he triumph over the crabbed script that it remains for his successors only to perfect his work, at least for the later periods. Brugsch had for long been practically the sole reader of demotic when Revillout attacked the subject as a student of Coptic. By his multitudinous works the latter has certainly thrown light on the interpretation of the legal documents—some of which belong to the early period—and on the metrology. Demotic is, however, a subject which requires above all things care and accuracy if satisfactory results are to be obtained by the student. The recent work of W. Max Müller (commencing in 1886, but unfortunately never extending

beyond brilliant discussions of single words and groups), of Krall, Hess, and Spiegelberg, augur well for the future of the study, and it is certain that it will progress rapidly as the results of Coptic and hieroglyphic research are brought to bear in a scientific manner upon this intermediate stage of the Egyptian language.

In spite of all that has been accomplished in demotic, there is much to be done that is almost of a pioneer character, and much that has been conjectured or contested must be either established or overthrown by positive proofs. This is the main apology for the voluminousness of the philological notes in Part II; though many of them are due chiefly to the bad writing or bad preservation of the second tale.

I may here be allowed to express my great obligations to the authorities of the department of MSS. in the British Museum for permission to publish the demotic text of the second story, and to the Delegates of the Clarendon Press for undertaking the serious expense of printing this book. My thanks are also especially due to the Rev. E. M. Walker, of Queen's College, for encouragement and advice; the Provost of Queen's College, Oxford, for introducing and supporting my application to the Delegates of the Clarendon Press; Mr. Cannan, the Secretary of the Delegates; Mr. Horace Hart, the Controller of the Press; and last, but not least, Mr. F. G. Kenyon of the British Museum, by whose kindness I was amongst the first to see the newly unrolled 'Papyrus DCIV,' and enjoyed every facility for studying it. The particulars furnished by him in regard to the history of the papyrus and to the Greek text upon the *recto* will be found in a subsequent page.

A glossary of the two demotic stories has been pre-

pared, and it is intended to publish it later, when the work may have had the benefit of the criticism of fellow-students. A photographic facsimile and a hand-copy of the new tale are issued herewith. The first tale has long been accessible in a good facsimile, but negatives of the original papyrus in the Gizeh Museum have been taken at my request by Émile Brugsch-Bey, brother of the great demotist, and are now deposited with Mr. R. C. Murray, 8 Garrick Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C., to whom applications for prints should be addressed.

This volume must not go to press without a word acknowledging its special indebtedness to the great work of Professor Sethe on the Egyptian Verb, which appeared last autumn at the moment when I was engaged in the final shaping of the materials for the book. By his masterly historical treatment of the verbal forms in Hieroglyphic and in Coptic, Sethe has made it possible here to begin classification, on the lines laid down by him, of the remarkable forms which the verb assumes in demotic.

*May, 1900.*



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### HISTORICAL AND LITERARY

#### CHAPTER I

##### THE STORY OF SETHON:

§ 1. Introductory: Stories in Later Egypt . . . . .	1
§ 2. Khamuas in History . . . . .	2
§ 3. Khamuas in Tradition . . . . .	3
§ 4. The Title Sem-Setne, High-Priest of Ptah . . . . .	3
§ 5. The Story of Sethon . . . . .	5
§ 6. Historical Features . . . . .	7
§ 7. Name Sethos or Zêt . . . . .	7
§ 8. Or title Sethon-Setne . . . . .	8
§ 9. Attempt to Identify the Priest-King . . . . .	9
§ 10. Foreign Elements in the Story . . . . .	11

#### CHAPTER II

THE TALE OF KHAMUAS AND NENEFERKAPTAH . . . . .	13
---	----

#### CHAPTER III

THE TALE OF KHAMUAS AND HIS SON SI-OSIRI . . . . .	41
--	----

## PART II

### PHILOLOGICAL

#### CHAPTER IV

##### INTRODUCTORY:

§ 1. Description of the Papyri . . . . .	67
§ 2. Bibliography . . . . .	68

## CONTENTS

§ 3. Method of Transliteration . . . . .	69
§ 4. Language, Spelling and Pronunciation of the Texts . . . . .	70
§ 5. Specimen of a Phonetic Rendering . . . . .	72
§ 6. Hints for Studying Demotic . . . . .	77
§ 7. List of Abbreviations used in the References . . . . .	79

## CHAPTER V

TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION OF THE FIRST TALE . . . . .	82
---	----

## CHAPTER VI

TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION OF THE SECOND TALE . . . . .	142
INDEX . . . . .	208

# PART I

## HISTORICAL AND LITERARY

### CHAPTER I

#### THE STORY OF SETHON

§ 1. Introductory: Stories in later Egypt. § 2. Khamuas in history. § 3. Khamuas in tradition. § 4. His title Sem-Setne, high priest of Ptah. § 5. The story of Sethon. § 6. Historical features. § 7. Name Sethos or Zêt? § 8. or title Sethon-Setne? § 9. Attempt to identify the priest-king. § 10. Foreign elements in the story.

§ 1. THIS is not the place to enter upon the general subject of Egyptian tales, of which demotic is now beginning to yield a rich variety dating from the Graeco-Roman age. But we must note the fact that while a considerable number of stories are extant in hieratic of the Middle and New Kingdoms, ten centuries follow between the end of the New Kingdom and the middle of the Ptolemaic rule (*circa* 1200–150 B. C.), during which this class of literature is entirely unrepresented by native documents. From two external sources, however, we gather that the art of the story-teller was by no means in abeyance, though it would seem that his tales were not often committed to writing by Egyptian scribes. The Biblical story of Joseph, charged as it is with Egyptian ideas and marked by Egyptian names of the late period, may very well be a product of Hebrew



intercourse with the Egyptians after 1000 B.C.<sup>1</sup>; and in his history Herodotus collected multitudes of imaginative traditions current in Egypt of the fifth century. How far the stories in Herodotus are genuinely Egyptian it would be difficult at present to say. Often they have a strong Greek tinge, while the demotic stories of the Graeco-Roman epoch are thoroughly native and bear few distinct traces of external influence.

§ 2. Two of these stories—later by several centuries than Herodotus—relate to a famous high priest of Ptah who flourished about 1250 B.C. His name Kha-m-uas (*H<sup>c</sup>m-W<sup>s</sup>t*)<sup>2</sup>, meaning ‘manifestation in Thebes,’ indicates that he was born in the southern capital; but he lived and died a Memphite. He was head of the whole hierarchy of his time, and the most notable of the innumerable progeny of the great King Rameses II. From contemporary documents we learn that his mother was the queen Isit-nefert. In his youth he would seem to have taken part in the wars, but his recorded acts are principally of a sacerdotal nature, and he appears conspicuously in the celebration of national festivals from the thirtieth year of Rameses onwards. Apparently Khamuas died in the fifty-fifth year of his father’s long reign of sixty-seven years; otherwise he might perhaps have succeeded to the kingdom which eventually fell to Merenptah, the thirteenth son of Rameses. His tomb is near the Great Pyramid<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> The dates assigned by Biblical critics to various portions of this story extend from the middle of the ninth century to the end of the sixth. One of the Egyptian names (Asenath) points to a period not earlier than the end of the ninth century. The others could be somewhat older, but on the whole the impression left is that these details belong rather to the age of the Saïtes, beginning as late as 680.

<sup>2</sup> As MASPERO pointed out (*Á. Z.*, 1877, p. 143, note 41) *Χαμοῖς*, occurring in the fanciful list of kings of Syncellus (ed. DINDORF, p. 179), is probably the Greek form of his name.

<sup>3</sup> For the historical Khamuas see MASPERO, *Hist.*, II, pp. 424–6, and references there.

§ 3. In the demotic stories Khamuas is not presented in a very heroic light: they relate his misfortunes and seem rather to scoff at his learning, which availed so little against the gods, or even the sages and magicians of less degenerate times. The discovery of certain late funerary texts<sup>1</sup> is attributed to his indefatigable research. They are entitled 'The writings of the vase which Khamuas the chief son of the king found under (or at?) the head of a divine one (mummy) in the west of Memphis: it was more divine than any vase in the treasury. It makes itself as a gate of flame between the divine (*y'h.w*) who are (?) dead (*mt.w*) and that which attacketh them: it is very excellent, a million times.' The first of them is further said to have been previously discovered or invented for his own protection by the chief royal scribe Amenhetep, son of Hepu<sup>2</sup>, a famous Theban priest in the reign Amenhetep III. Thus the supposed history of this spell is not unlike that of the book which Khamuas found in the grave of the learned scribe Neneferkaptah<sup>3</sup>.

§ 4. The title that most usually precedes the name of Khamuas on the monuments is *sm*<sup>4</sup>. This is a sacerdotal title, not indeed confined to the high priest of Memphis, but constantly borne by him and assigned to his office in the Ptolemaic list of Egyptian priesthoods at Edfu<sup>5</sup>, where the high priest of Ptah has the double title *sm, wr hrp hmww* 'Sem and Chief Artificer (?).' 'Sem of Ptah' is a fuller form of the title<sup>6</sup>. Certainly Khamuas was *wr hrp hmww*<sup>7</sup>, as well as *sem*, and, for

<sup>1</sup> PLEYTE, *Chapitres supplémentaires du Livre des Morts*, ch. 167-174; see especially Pl. 126-7.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀμένωφης τοῦ Παάνιος of Josephus, deified at Thebes in Ptolemaic times: see SETHE in Ebers' *Aegyptiaca*, p. 106 et seqq., and the graffiti published by PEERS, *Hellenic Journal*, 1899, 16.

<sup>3</sup> Below, pp. 16, 30 (*I Kh.* iv. 26).

<sup>4</sup> e. g. BR., *Thes.*, 957-9.

<sup>5</sup> BR., *Dict. Géog.*, p. 1368.

<sup>6</sup> Piankhy *Stele*, l. 20.

<sup>7</sup> BR., *Thes.*, 957.

instance, presided over the burial of the Apis bull, which was sacred to the same god. Thus his title *sm* is doubtless to be taken in its special application, i.e. as 'high priest of Ptah at Memphis.'

In the demotic tales Khamuas is entitled '*Stne* (in the second story *Stme*) *H<sup>c</sup>-m-ws*, the son of Pharaoh, *Wsr-m<sup>c</sup>-r<sup>c</sup>*<sup>1</sup>, the last name corresponding to the hieroglyphic *Wsr-m<sup>c</sup>-t-R<sup>c</sup>*, the short form of the prenomen of Rameses II<sup>2</sup>. In the New Kingdom and later the title *sm* is often written *stm*, and though in hieroglyphics the ancient form was frequently adhered to, demotic bilinguals of the Ptolemaic period give the form *stm*, *stm-t*<sup>3</sup>. Thus *stne*<sup>4</sup> or *stme* *H<sup>c</sup>-m-ws* in the tales would seem to correspond exactly to *sm* *H<sup>c</sup>-m-ws-t* in inscriptions of his own time<sup>5</sup>.

It must be noted also that Khamuas when referred

<sup>1</sup> *I Kh.* v. 4, 7; cf. *II Kh.* ii. 28 and 33.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently *Ὀδομάρης* in the royal list of Syncellus (ed. DINDORF, p. 189). The list is the same that in the preceding group of kings gives *Χαμοῖς*.

<sup>3</sup> BR., *Wib.*, 1221; *Thes.*, 890, 906, 912, 915. The change from *sm* to *stm* was probably at first purely graphic; cf. Old Eg. *sm*, 'herbage,' spelt *stymu* in Ramesside hieratic, but *sm*, *sym* in dem., and *C122* in Coptic. In the case of the title, the Ramesside writing *stm* for *sm* may have given rise to a new pronunciation *stm*, *stne* (helped possibly by the title *s'-stny* 'king's son,' which accompanied it in the case of Khamuas).

<sup>4</sup> In the Ptolemaic period we meet with proper names compounded with *Stne*, viz.:—*P<sup>c</sup>šre(n) Stne*, and *T<sup>c</sup>šre-t(n) Stne* in *Pap. Berl.* Ax. 2 (BR., *Samml. dem.-Gr. Eigennamen*, pp. 21, 23). These may some day be found written in Greek, perhaps as \**Ψενεθων* and \**Σενεθων*. Note that here, as in the story, we have the form *stne*, while the priestly title at the same period is always *smt* or *stm(t)*. Clearly the equations *sm* = *stm(t)* = *stne* = (later) *stme* represent no normal development (p. 142). I should suggest that *Sine* was the popular form of the title *sm* or *stm-t*—the form in which it occurred in the tales, and, by transference thence, in proper names. The final *t* in *stm-t* may represent a vowel ending, so that the word was probably identical in pronunciation with *stme*. The change from early *m* to *n* is not uncommon in Coptic, and the form *stme* in the later tale may indicate an attempt to revert to the classical pronunciation.

<sup>5</sup> L., *D.*, III, 174 e, 175 h, &c.

to more briefly in the tales appears by this title 'Stne,' 'Stme' alone, not 'the Stne,' or 'the Stme,' and never once by his name. Thus, unless 'Stne' was misinterpreted by the later scribes as a proper name, we must conclude that this title of the high priest was used as an appellative for its holder, just as 'Pharaoh' was used for the king<sup>1</sup>.

§ 5. We will now turn to the Greek record. Herodotus, whose travels in Egypt date from the reign of Artaxerxes, about 460 B.C., reports amongst the information he obtained from the natives regarding the kings of Egypt a miraculous story of a Pharaoh, who was also priest of Hephaestus, i.e. high priest of Ptah at Memphis:—

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον (sc. ἔλεγον) βασιλεῦσαι τὸν ἱρέα τοῦ Ἑφαίστου, τῷ ὀνόματι εἶναι Σεθῶν, τὸν ἐν ἀλογίῃσι ἔχειν παραχρησάμενον τῶν μαχίμων Αἰγυπτίων ὥς οὐδὲν δεησόμενον αὐτῶν, ἄλλα τε δὴ ἄτιμα ποιέοντα ἐς αὐτούς, καὶ σφεας ἀπελίσθαι τὰς ἀρούρας, τοῖσι ἐπὶ τῶν προτέρων βασιλέων δεδοσθαι ἐξαιρέτους ἐκάστω δώδεκα ἀρούρας. μετὰ δὲ ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον ἐλαύνειν στρατὸν μέγαν Σαναχάριβον βασιλέα Ἀραβίων τε καὶ Ἀσσυρίων· οὐκ ἔθελειν τοὺς μαχίμους τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βοηθεῖν τὸν δὲ ἱρέα ἐς ἀπορίην ἀπειλημένον ἐσελθόντα ἐς τὸ μέγαρον πρὸς τῷγαλμα ἀποδύρεσθαι, οἷα κινδυνεύει παθεῖν· ὀλοφυρβόμενον δ' ἄρα μιν ἐπελθεῖν ὑπνον, καὶ οἱ δόξαι ἐν τῇ ὄψι ἐπιστάντα τὸν θεὸν θαρσύνειν, ὥς οὐδὲν πείσεται ἄχαρι ἀντιάζων τὸν Ἀραβίων στρατὸν· αὐτὸς γάρ οἱ πέμψειν τιμωροὺς. τούτοισι δὴ μιν πῖσυνον τοῖσι ἐνυπνίοισι, παραλαβόντα Αἰγυπτίων τοὺς βουλομένους οἱ ἔπεσθαι στρατοπεδεύσασθαι ἐν Πηλουσίῳ (ταύτῃ γὰρ εἰσὶ αἱ ἐσβολαί)· ἔπεσθαι δὲ οἱ τῶν μαχίμων μὲν οὐδένα ἀνδρῶν,

<sup>1</sup> In ancient Egyptian the article did not exist, and though it was in general use as early as 1500 B.C., apparently the ancient titles 'Pharaoh,' and 'Setme' like many other religious and ceremonial terms, remained *artikkelos* almost to the end. Before Coptic times, however, the initial letter of *Pr-o*, 'Pharaoh,' was falsely interpreted as the definite article *p*, and was so declined—with fem. *i*, pl. *n*—the word for 'Pharaoh' being reduced to *epo*.

καπήλους δὲ καὶ χειρῶνακτας καὶ ἀγοραίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐνθαῦτα ἀπικομένους, τοῖσι ἐναντίοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐπιχυθέντας νυκτὸς μῦς ἀρουραίους κατὰ μὲν φαγεῖν τοὺς φαρετρεῶνας αὐτῶν, κατὰ δὲ τὰ τόξα, πρὸς δὲ τῶν ἀσπίδων τὰ ὄχανα, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίῃ φευγόντων σφέων γυμνῶν ὅπλων πεσεῖν πολλούς. καὶ νῦν οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστηκε ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τοῦ Ἡφαίστου λίθινος, ἔχων ἐπὶ τῆς χειρὸς μῦν, λέγων διὰ γραμμάτων τάδε· ἐς ἐμέ τις ὁρέων εὐσεβῆς ἔστω<sup>1</sup>.

‘After him (i. e. Anysis, they told me) that there reigned the priest of Hephaestus whose name was Sethon (?). He treated the Egyptian soldiery with contempt, and held them of no account as considering that he would not have need of them. He did them dishonour in various ways, and in particular deprived them of their allotments of land, they having been given twelve arouras<sup>2</sup> apiece of choice land under the previous kings. But afterwards Sanacharib, king of the Arabians and Assyrians, led a great army against Egypt. So the warriors of the Egyptians refused to help, and the priest being driven into desperate straits entered the temple and bewailed before the image the misfortune that hung over him. And while he lamented sleep came upon him, and it seemed to him in the vision that the god stood by him bidding him be of good cheer, for he would suffer no harm marching against the army of the Arabians, for he himself would send him some who would aid. And relying on this dream, he collected those of the Egyptians who were willing to follow him, and pitched his camp at Pelusium; for by that way is the entrance to Egypt. And not one of the warriors followed him, but (only) traders and artisans and market people. And when he had arrived there, field mice streamed into the camp of his opponents themselves and devoured all their quivers and all their bows and the handle-thongs of their shields besides, so that the next day they fled destitute of arms with great loss. And now this king stands in stone in the temple of Hephaestus, having a mouse on his hand, speaking thus by means of an inscription, ‘Let any one looking upon me, (learn to) be pious!’

<sup>1</sup> WIEDEMANN, *Herodot's Zweites Buch*, cap. cxli.

<sup>2</sup> Twelve arouras would be eight or nine acres.

This is the last item in Herodotus' Early History of Egypt—that dealing with the ages before the Dodecarchy and the advent of the Greeks. The materials for this part of his work he professes to have derived from statements made to him by the Egyptians and especially by the priests<sup>1</sup>, and from innumerable touches it is evident that Memphite priests or guides were his principal sources of information. The story quoted above is obviously Memphite : let us examine it in detail.

§ 6. The name of Sennacherib (B. C. 705–680) accords sufficiently well with the period of Egyptian history to which Herodotus assigns the events of the story, namely that which followed the Ethiopian conquest by Sabaco (twenty-fifth dynasty) and preceded the rise of Psammetichus (B. C. 663). In that interval Egypt was invaded time after time from Assyria, by Esarhaddon (B. C. 680–669), and by Assurbanipal (B. C. 668–625). Sennacherib apparently suffered no serious reverse in his great Syrian and Palestinian expedition of B. C. 701 ; but the story in Herodotus so remarkably resembles the Biblical account of the disaster which befell the army of Sennacherib in the reign of King Hezekiah<sup>2</sup>, that one can hardly doubt that both narratives had a common origin. In the Bible, Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia and conqueror of Egypt, figures as about to attack Sennacherib<sup>3</sup>. Tirhakah was the opponent of Esarhaddon and Assurbanipal. His date is not exactly known : he can hardly, however, have begun to reign earlier than B. C. 686, though he may have commanded an army before that date.

§ 7. Who then was Σεθών, high priest of Hephaestus and king of Egypt ? At first sight his name would seem to be Σεθώς in the accusative, and Σέθως is the equivalent of the Egyptian name *Sety*, which occurs

<sup>1</sup> cc. xcix, cxlii.<sup>2</sup> 2 Kings xix.<sup>3</sup> Ibid. verse 9.

twice amongst the kings of the nineteenth dynasty<sup>1</sup>, but is not known later. A name compounded with that of the god *Set* is not likely to be found in the twenty-fifth dynasty, at a time when Osiris worship of a fanatical kind was rapidly gaining the ascendancy, and the name of *Set* was probably being erased from the monuments. Africanus gives a king Ζήρ at the end of the twenty-third dynasty; he may have been introduced into the list to represent the original of the supposed Σεθός. If Ζήρ really existed, he was probably an Egyptian contemporary of the Ethiopian conquerors, like some other kings of the twenty-third dynasty. It is hardly necessary to say that a faint correspondence to facts is all we need look to find in the story of Herodotus; and the obscurer kings' names in Africanus are probably derived in many cases from the popular tales, so that the mere occurrence in his list of the name of a king Ζήρ is no guarantee that there was ever any such person.

§ 8. But it is also possible to read the name Σεθών as indeclinable, and as such it is regarded by WIEDEMANN in his admirable commentary<sup>2</sup>. KRALL has had the boldness to identify Σεθών with the Setne of the demotic story here published as the first tale of Khamuas<sup>3</sup>. As yet he has given no reasons for the identification, but evidently he abides by it, and now calls the tale in question 'The Story of Sethon.' The form *stme* furnished by the new story strongly suggests that *stne* is the priestly title *stm*, and confirms in part Krall's brilliant guess. The vocalization of words is not shown

<sup>1</sup> Each of these Setys was also named Merenptah, 'beloved of Ptah,' i.e. of Hephaestus. The first of them waged war successfully in Syria, and with him 'Sethos (?) priest of Hephaestus' has hitherto generally been identified.

<sup>2</sup> *Herodot's Zweites Buch*, p. 501.

<sup>3</sup> Footnote to p. 1 of *Ein neuer historischer Roman*, in *Mitth. aus den Sammlungen der Papyrus Erzherzog Rainer*, Bd. VI.





to have displayed a priestly title. The nomarch, however, was generally high-priest in his nome-capital; Tefnekht, a chieftain who had succeeded in uniting most of the princes of Lower Egypt against Piankhy, assumed the titles of priest of Neith in Sais, and of *sem* of Ptah in Memphis<sup>1</sup>. And if, to gratify the people of Memphis, Tirhakah chose to perform the functions of high-priest of Ptah, local tradition might celebrate him in this character as a 'Sethon' when commemorating a victory or success gained by him against the Assyrians. The kings of the Ethiopian dynasty showed themselves exceedingly devout worshippers of Amen, the god of their own capital and kingdom, as well as of Thebes, the capital of Upper Egypt, which they at first counted as their principal Egyptian residence. But the later members of the dynasty recognized the importance of Lower Egypt as a source of wealth and as a barrier against the aggressive forces ever looming in the north-east. The first Ethiopian conqueror, Piankhy, attributes all success in war to Amen. Tirhakah, however, may have erected a monument at Memphis in which he similarly extolled the divine power of Ptah, while nevertheless offending the Egyptian soldiery by relying on the sturdy warriors of the Sudan<sup>2</sup>.

An attractive modification of this hypothesis, agreeing with the chronology and with nearly all the data from every source, would be to place the event before Tirhakah's accession to the throne, supposing that he was then governor of Lower Egypt and high-priest of Ptah, and that in his office of governor he prepared to move on the defensive against a threatened attack by

<sup>1</sup> *Piankhy Stele*, l. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Krall thought that in *Σεθων* there might be seen a distorted reminiscence of the priestly son of Rameses II, the hero of the Egyptian tales. The characteristics of neglect of the soldiers and faith in God might perhaps have such an origin.

Sennacherib. While Tirhakah was still in the neighbourhood of Pelusium, some unexpected disaster may have befallen the Assyrian host on the borders of Palestine and arrested their march on Egypt.

That previous Egyptian kings had made grants of land to their soldiery is quite probable, and it is not at all unlikely that in the twenty-fifth dynasty these grants were revoked or modified in favour perhaps of Ethiopian or foreign mercenaries ; but, actually, we know nothing of these things.

§ 10. Some features in the story are thoroughly Egyptian, but others are foreign. The prayer to the god and the dream in the temple are exactly paralleled in the second story of Khamuas<sup>1</sup>, while the idea of divine command or guidance being given by the god himself speaking in a dream occurs as early as the days of Thothmes IV, who records that he was thus incited to clear the great Sphinx of the encumbering sands<sup>2</sup>.

The incident of rescue by means of mice may perhaps have been suggested by the Greek myth of Apollo Smintheus. The shrew-mouse, as well as the large ichneumon, and other creatures of similar appearance, was sacred in Egypt to one or another of the gods, though apparently none of them was sacred to Ptah. A person holding a mouse is thus a conceivable subject in Egyptian sacred iconography, though it is difficult to quote any parallel instance. It is true that in a sculpture upon the walls of the temple of Kummeh in Nubia, Thothmes III is represented as dancing or running forward while carrying a crested ibis as an offering to Hathor<sup>3</sup>; but this is part of a scene, not a statue or isolated figure. It is the last sentence, however, which is the least Egyptian part of the tale. The form of the inscription (ἐς ἐμὲ) and the pointing of the moral are

<sup>1</sup> Below, p. 58.

<sup>2</sup> L., D., III, 68.

<sup>3</sup> L., D., III, 57 b.

both Greek and entirely un-Egyptian. No Egyptian statue 'speaks by means of letters' in the direct way that the productions of the old Greek artists were made to speak. The words said to be engraved on the statue might none the less represent the gist of part of an Egyptian inscription.

The story of Sethon, whether it have an historical basis or no, resembling as it does that of the destruction of the Assyrian army in the Book of Kings, might very well be accounted for as the product of Jewish intercourse with Egypt in the Saite dynasty, finally shaped by the pen of Herodotus after passing through the mouths of Greek interpreters. Unfortunately it cannot yet be determined with certainty whether Σέθων represents the name of Sety Merenptah—i. e. 'Sety, beloved of Hephaestus—,' or is the Memphite sacerdotal title of some later king; but the second of these alternatives appears by far the most probable.

## CHAPTER II

### THE TALE OF KHAMUAS AND NENEFERKAPTAH

THE translation of the story of Setne Khamuas made by Brugsch in 1865-7 was one of the greatest triumphs of that brilliant and laborious Egyptologist, who thereby displayed the astonishing degree of perfection to which he had, almost single-handed, carried the decipherment of the obscure demotic script, and at the same time proved to the world that this script contained a literature more lively than the legal documents and religious texts which down to that date had alone been recognized in it. For many years little advance was made on Brugsch's first reading, though the way to a better understanding of demotic was prepared by the general progress which Egyptology made in the interval, and the translations and remarks of Maspero and Revillout contained some useful suggestions. In 1888 appeared the edition of Hess, a very promising pupil of Brugsch<sup>1</sup>. This edition comprised a commentary and a glossary, and showed in many ways an advance on the original rendering. For the first time also the text was now effectively edited, though long before published in an admirable facsimile prepared by Emile Brugsch. So good is this facsimile—though sometimes a little obscure—of the

<sup>1</sup> Down to the time of his last illness in 1893, Brugsch occasionally wrote and lectured on demotic.

minute and complicated writing, that in carefully collating it with Hess's copy some years ago for my own translation not once did I convict it of a mistake: the merest traces of signs proved to be rendered in agreement with the true sense, even where the papyrus was much worn and injured and the meaning had been previously misunderstood<sup>1</sup>.

The manuscript is said to have been found in Thebes. As to its age it bears no external evidence, for the regnal date at the end is of little value, since so many of the Ptolemaic kings and Roman emperors reigned for fifteen years and more. The evidence of Egyptian palaeography and language has hitherto received scant attention, and the present editor has probably less right even than his predecessors to attempt any decisive attribution. It would, of course, be impossible to place the MS. before the beginning of the Ptolemaic age or after the fourth century A.D. In demotic of the Ptolemaic age the preposition *r* is constantly omitted, but in this MS. it is omitted only before the suffix of the first person, as in later texts. The full yet free spelling, and the style of writing, seem clearly to point to the period comprising the last century of Ptolemaic rule and the first century of the Roman empire.

The text of the second tale, which is probably to be dated a little later than the middle of the first century A.D., has a very different and debased appearance. But this may be due to local and individual peculiarities, for graffiti and inscriptions on ostraca of the second century, even of the time of the Antonines, are written in a much purer style.

The first tale of Khamuas is remarkable from every point of view. It is one of the finest works of imagination that Egypt has bequeathed to us; it belongs to

<sup>1</sup> Revillout's copy of the text was too erratic to be of any service.

the best period of demotic writing, when the script was at once full and expressive yet free from corruptions and superfluities, and the existing copy contains very few mistakes<sup>1</sup>. The writing is small, but wonderfully uniform, and the orthography is correct. Altogether the text must be pronounced exceedingly good.

The title of the story is virtually found in the colophon: 'A complete writing is this, relating of Setne Khamuas and of Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah and Ahure his wife, and Mer-ab her son.' The numbering of the pages is a very unusual feature in Egyptian MSS.<sup>2</sup> The first two are gone, and the third page is injured at the beginning of each line. Happily the remainder is in almost perfect condition, the beginning of the papyrus having been torn off clean. Where it now commences, on the third of the large and closely written pages, we find Khamuas in the tomb of a certain Neneferkaptah, the only son of an ancient Pharaoh. This prince is represented to have married his only sister, and to have perished miserably with his wife and child, thus extinguishing the king's hopes of being succeeded by his own descendants. The ghosts of Neneferkaptah, of his sister-wife Ahure, and of their child Merab, are present in the tomb, and at the beginning of our text Ahure is recounting to Khamuas the story of the disaster. All their calamities she attributes to Neneferkaptah's determination to possess a certain book of magic, which Khamuas is now eager to take from him. With this clue the general argument of the lost part of the tale may be confidently restored. It must be remembered,

<sup>1</sup> Two indubitable mistakes are a curious inversion of the sense throughout a long passage in iii. 17-19, and a very venial omission of a few words at the end of vi. 12. Besides these, there are several small points that are at least suspicious.

<sup>2</sup> The only other instance of this known to the editor is the famous *Ebers Papyrus*, a medical work written in the eighteenth dynasty.

however, that what is missing exceeded the half of what remains, and must have contained episodes of considerable length now hopelessly lost.

The main points in the beginning of the story may have been to this effect:—Setne Khamuas, the son of Pharaoh Usermara, being a diligent seeker after divine and ancient writings, was informed of the existence of a book which Thoth, the god of letters, science, and magic, had 'written with his own hand,' and learned that this book was to be found in the cemetery of Memphis, in the tomb of Neneferkaptah, the son of a Pharaoh named apparently Mer-neb-Ptah. Having succeeded in identifying and entering the tomb, accompanied by his brother Anherru, he finds there the ghosts of the owner, his wife and his child, and lying by them the coveted book. But they refuse to give it up to him. Theirs it was, for they had 'paid for it with their earthly lives,' and its magic power availed them in good stead even within the tomb. To dissuade Setne from taking the book Ahure tells him their own sad story.

*Ahure's Story.*

The missing part of this may perhaps be restored somewhat as follows:—[And she said, 'It happened in the time of Pharaoh Merneptah (?) that the king grew old and he had no child but myself, whose name is Ahure, and Neneferkaptah, my elder brother, who is beside me<sup>1</sup>. And the king desired that there should be

<sup>1</sup> The name Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah means 'Beautiful is the Bull of Ptah,' doubtless referring to the Apis bull, which was entitled 'Renewal of Life of Ptah.' *Ne-nefer* is the demotic verb from *nfr*; in older Egyptian it would be *nfr* alone, and Neneferkaptah would have been Neferkaptah. *Ka* means both 'bull' and '*ka*,' or 'double.' The old royal name Nefer-ka-Ra, which is common at the end of the Old Kingdom, and reappears in the twenty-fifth dynasty, probably means 'Beautiful is the *ka* of Ra:' Neneferkaptah is evidently a name of the same form.

Ahure, or Ahhere (?), is a name otherwise unknown, and the name of the king Mer-neb (?) -Ptah (?), father of Neneferkaptah (iv. 6), cannot yet

a child to his children, and he commanded that a feast should be made before Pharaoh after three (?) days, and that the sons of the generals and the daughters of the generals should be bidden. But my elder brother Neneferkaptah and I loved each other exceedingly, and I feared that the king would take me and give me in marriage to the son of a general and would marry Neneferkaptah to the daughter of another general in order that the family might be enlarged, and that so we should be separated. Now the king had a steward, an aged man, who loved Neneferkaptah and me exceedingly, and when he saw that we loved each other he spake to me on the second (?) day and said, "Dost thou not love thy brother Neneferkaptah?" and I said, "Speak to the king that he may marry me with Neneferkaptah, and that he do not separate us." And he said, "I will go and speak to the king, for it is right that the son of the king should marry the daughter of the king": and my heart was glad exceedingly. And he went to the king and returned. And he said, "I went to the king and spake with him, saying, 'My great lord the king, may he accomplish the duration of Ra! Is it not meet that the king should follow the law of Egypt and that he should marry Neneferkaptah with Ahure that a son may be born in the family of the king?' And the king was silent, and his heart was troubled exceedingly. And I said unto him, 'What is it that troubleth the king?' (*Here the papyrus begins with the third page of the original MS.*)

"And he said to me] 'Thou art he that wrongeth (?) me. If III. 1

---

be read with certainty. A very old man tells Setne (vi. 12-13) that his great-grandfather had said that his own great-grandfather had said that the tomb of Ahure and Merab was in a certain place. Supposing the old man to have been ninety years old, and allowing 156 years to the six preceding generations of narrators, the first telling would have taken place some 250 years before the date of Setne's inquiries. This would take one back from the time of Rameses II to the beginning of the eighteenth dynasty. At that time, however, the tomb is said to have been already built over, and probably it is meant to be considered as far older, perhaps even as belonging to the Old Kingdom. We must not look for history here. No king's name compounded with 'Ptah' occurs earlier than the nineteenth dynasty, and presumably all the names in Ahure's story are fictitious.

1. 1. This is usually taken to be a speech of the queen to the king. But the queen is never referred to in the rest of Ahure's story, which would



III. it be that I have not a child beside two children, doth custom make one marry with the other of them? I will make  
 2 Neneferkaptah marry with the daughter of a general, [I will make Ahure marry] with the son of another general. May it be for the abounding of our family!'"

'The hour came, the *éoprí* was set before Pharaoh; I was sent  
 3 for and taken to the *éoprí* [named, and it came to pass that] my [heart was] sad exceedingly, my demeanour not being as the day before.

'Said Pharaoh to me, "Ahure, didst *thou* send to me in these  
 4 anxious (?) affairs, saying, 'Marry me with [Neneferkaptah, my] elder [brother]?''" I said to him, "Let me marry with the son of a general, let him marry with the daughter of another general: may it be for the abounding of our family!" I laughed, Pharaoh laughed.

5 '..... Pharaoh [said], "O steward of the king's house! let Ahure be taken to the house of Neneferkaptah to-night, and let all beautiful things be taken with her." So I was taken as wife to the house of Neneferkaptah.

---

hardly have been the case if she were permitted to use such authoritative language in regard to the disposal of the children. Not only in the age of the Ptolemies, but long before, marriage of brother and sister was unquestionably frequent in the royal house, where it was desirable to keep pure the strain of the descendants of Ra: whether the practice was admitted in private families is less certain (see W. M. MÜLLER, *Liebespoesie der alten Aegypter, Einleitung*, esp. p. 9). In the present instance the king fears to marry his only children together lest progeny should fail.

l. 2. Brugsch, &c., translate, 'It hath happened thus often in our family,' but the construction seems against this meaning.

*hrwt* = *éoprí*, as SPIEGELBERG has pointed out, apparently with the signification 'banquet': see also the philological note.

l. 3. The restoration is of course uncertain.

l. 4. For the restoration note that Neneferkaptah is called her 'elder brother' also in iv. 3. Ahure's reply, quoting the king's own words to the messenger, must be intended as an indirect admission that the envoy was from her, and the king gives way to her evident wishes.

l. 5. If the *éoprí* took place early in the day the marriage might have been celebrated the same evening; but we have no knowledge of the marriage customs to guide us in attempting the restoration. We might restore, ['Came the morning of the next day, said Pharaoh'], or ['His heart was exceeding glad, said Pharaoh'], or ['Pharaoh sent for the

'[There came the morning of the next day (?), and Pharaoh III. 6 caused] to be brought to me a present of silver and of gold, and all the household of Pharaoh caused themselves to be brought to me; and Neneferkaptah made a good day with me, and he entertained all the household of Pharaoh. And in that same night he slept with me, and lo! he found me [pleasing (?). And 7 it came to pass that he did not (?). . . . .] with me, ever, ever; and lo! each of us loved his fellow.

'And when there came my time of making purification, I made not purification again: report of it was made to Pharaoh; his heart was glad exceedingly, and he caused much stuff to be taken [immediately (?) to me]; he caused to be carried to me 8 a present of silver and gold and royal linen, beautiful exceedingly. And when my time of bearing came, I bore this child that is before thee, who is named Merab; and they caused it (or him) to be recorded in the House of Life.

---

steward of the king's house, and said unto him']. The third alternative seems preferable, since it is unusual for a person to be addressed in a story without first being specifically introduced on the scene, though perhaps one instance occurs in *Hist. Rom.* G [15].

W. MAX MÜLLER has collected a variety of evidence on Egyptian marriage customs and kindred subjects from the available documents of all periods, in the Introduction to his *Liebespoesie der alten Aegypter*. In demotic there exists a great number of documents bearing on the subject which require careful study, and which unfortunately were accessible to him only in imperfect copies. In regard to his interpretation of the account of Ahure's marriage (ib., p. 4) there are several points in which I differ from him.

l. 6. If 'made a good day' can apply to an evening entertainment, this again might be on the same day as the *éoprhé*. But such extreme haste in a royal marriage seems very improbable.

The last words of the line may mean 'and behold the marriage was consummated.'

l. 7. Whatever the restoration may be, some negative is probable: see the philological note.

l. 8. 'Royal linen' or 'royal thread' was the name of the fine material called *βύσσος* by the Greeks.

The 'House of Life' is apparently the name—Saite and later—of the college of sacred scribes, *ieporpamureis* (in demotic, 'scribes of the House of Life'), who practised hieroglyphic and hieratic writing (whence hieroglyphic is called 'writing of the House of Life,' Can., ll. 18-37), and were learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, including medicine (?)

- III. 9 ' [It came to pass that my brother Nenefer] kaptah had no pursuit on earth but to walk on the necropolis hill of Memphis reading the writings that were in the tombs of the Pharaohs and on the tablets of the scribes of the House of Life, and the  
 10 writings that were on [the temples (?), and his zeal] concerning writings was great.

'After these things it befell that there was a procession in honour of Ptah, and Neneferkaptah went unto the temple to worship; and it chanced that he was walking behind the procession reading the writings that were upon the shrines of  
 11 the gods. [But a certain priest perceived him, greater (?) in age] than he, and laughed. And Neneferkaptah said unto him, "Wherefore laughest thou at me?"

'And he said, "I laugh not at thee, but laugh thou and read  
 12 that of which no [man upon earth] hath [the like (?). If it be that] thou seekest to pronounce a spell, come to me that I may cause thee to be taken to the place wherein is the book which Thoth wrote with his own hand when he went down following the gods. (There are) two formulae in writing that are upon it,  
 13 and when thou [readest the first formula thou wilt] enchant the heaven, the earth, the underworld, the mountains, the seas; thou wilt discover all that the birds of heaven and the creeping things shall say; thou wilt see the fish of the deep, there being  
 14 [power of God resting in water] over [them]. If thou read the second formula, though thou be in Amenti, thou shalt take again thy form upon earth; thou wilt see Ra shining forth in

---

(SCHÄFER, *Ä. Z.*, 1899, 72), and magic (*II Kh.* vi. 7). The meaning of the present context is probably that the birth of the king's grandson was formally entered in the sacred register:

l. 11. The passage evidently implies 'You will laugh at yourself and your inscriptions when you read the spells of Thoth, which reveal all the secrets of the universe.'

l. 12. The allusion is obscure; possibly it means 'it (the book) fetcheth the gods.'

l. 13. With the following passage compare ll. 36 et seqq., where the spells are divided more clearly as follows: the first gives magic power to know all that is going on in earth, sky, and water among the creatures that inhabit them; the second gives power to see the celestial gods themselves in their courses, and the divine government of the depths of the sea.

l. 14. 'Amenti,' the Egyptian Hades.

heaven with all the gods of his company, and the moon rising III. [in] its wise . . . . ."

'[And Neneferkaptah said unto him], "O king, live for 15 ever! let there be told unto me some good thing that thou seekest, and I will cause it to be done unto thee, that thou mayest direct me to the place in which this book is."

'And the priest said unto Neneferkaptah, "If it be that [thou] 16 seekest to be directed to [the place where this book is], thou shalt give unto me a hundred *teben* of silver for my burial, and thou shalt cause to be given to me two priestly offices (?) without fee (?)."

'Neneferkaptah called a youth, and caused to be given unto the priest the hundred *teben* of silver; he caused . . . . . two . . . . . to be made, he caused them to be given [to him 17 without fee (?).

'And the priest said unto] Neneferkaptah, "The book named, it is in the midst of the Sea of Coptos, in a box of iron, the box of iron being [in] a box [of bronze, the box of bronze] in 18

l. 15. Lit. 'O king, may he live!' an address of humorously exaggerated respect.

l. 16. *teben*. The name of the weight formerly read *uten* is really to be read *teben* (*dbn, tbn*), (SPIEGELBERG, *P. S. B. A.*, xv. 315). 1 *tbn* = 10 KITE = 5 staters or (Attic) tetradrachms of 270 grains. 100 *tbn* = 500 staters = 2000 drachmae =  $\frac{1}{3}$  talent (300 oz. approximately), and thus corresponds precisely to the *μῶας εἰκοσι* (20 minae), which Diodorus (i. 91) states to be the cost of the medium style of embalmment, the best style costing a whole talent. The last item of the bargain is very obscure, owing to lacunae and unknown words in the text.

l. 17. 'The Sea of Coptos.' It takes three days and three nights to row from the shore to the middle of the 'Sea of Coptos' (l. 30), and the 'sea' comprised one schoenus (six miles?) of ground swarming with reptiles surrounding the Book of Thoth. Its name and apparent size suggest the Red Sea, which was generally approached from Egypt by the Coptos road; but the identification seems impossible, since it is evident from the narrative that its shore was close to the city of Coptos, and that a ship could easily be brought to it from the Nile. More probably the 'Sea of Coptos' was a sacred lake, perhaps that of the temple of Coptos, or part of the Nile near Coptos, magically extended when the safety of the Book of Thoth was in question.

In the description of the nesting of the boxes it is evident that the scribe has reversed the order of things. He should have written, 'in

III. a box of *kete*-wood, the box [of] *kete*-wood in a box of ivory and  
 19 ebony, the box of ivory and ebony in a [box of silver, and the  
 box] of silver in a box of gold, wherein is the book: there  
 [being a *schoenus*] of every kind of serpent, scorpion, and  
 20 reptile around the box wherein is the book, there being [an  
 endless snake about] the box named."

'Now when the priest told these things [unto] Neneferkaptah,  
 Neneferkaptah knew not in what place on earth he was. He  
 21 came forth from the temple, he told [unto me all] that had  
 befallen him, all. He [said] unto me, "I will go to Coptos,  
 I will bring this box and return without delay to the north."

'It came to pass that I reproached (?) the priest, saying, "May  
 Amen (?) curse (?) thee in that thou hast related unto him these  
 22 [ill-omened things! Thou hast prepared (?) for me the] battle,

---

the box of iron is a box of bronze, in the box of bronze is a box of silver,' &c. For the restoration compare ll. 34 et seqq. This elaborate packing of the book by Thoth suggests 'Hermetic sealing'! and the apparent connexion may not be wholly accidental.

l. 19. '*Schoenus*.' Compare *P. S. B. A.* xviii. 104, and the references there given. The length of this measure is very uncertain: some reckon it at 12,000 cubits, at any rate it appears to exceed a mile.

l. 20. '*Endless snake*.' Lit. snake of *st*, which may mean 'of eternity,' referring to its supposed partial immunity from death (l. 32); or it may indicate that it was of the species *st*, apparently the viper (*Hieroglyphs*, p. 24). Or it may be some serpent known only in mythology. It is perhaps worth noting that Horapollo says that of the three sorts of snakes the uraeus alone is immortal (i. 1). The expression also suggests a snake forming a complete ring round the box; and the idea of a snake with its tail in its mouth was probably not unfamiliar to the Egyptians (*Piankhy Stele*, l. 5), though it is not known to have been connected by them with eternity.

l. 21 ad fin. l. 22. The passage is difficult and imperfect. The priest may have figured already in the lost pages. 'The battle' and 'the quarrel' can hardly mean the strife to prevent Neneferkaptah from going to Coptos; it might rather refer to some warfare with the divine powers of Upper Egypt to which Ahure or her family had been doomed in the missing part of Ahure's tale. Or the priest may have had earlier dealings with Neneferkaptah, and the sense may be, 'I blamed the priest saying (to Neneferkaptah), "Amen is against thee in that thou didst relate to him (the priest) these [affairs of ours],"' &c. For 'cruel' restore perhaps 'fatal,' i.e. the fulfilment of her doom is to take place there; or there may be a reference here to some past misfortune.

thou hast brought to me the quarrel. (As for) the Thebaid, III. I have found it [cruel (?)."

'I did all] in my power with Neneferkaptah that he should not go to Coptos, but he hearkened [not] unto me. He went into the presence of [Pharaoh, and told before] Pharaoh <sup>23</sup> of everything that the priest had told him, all; and Pharaoh said unto him, "What is it that [thou desirest]?" He said unto him, "Let the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh be given unto me with its equipment, and I will take Ahure [with Merab, her ch]ild, <sup>24</sup> with me to the south and bring the book straightway."

'There was given unto him the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh with its equipment; we went up on board thereof, we made sail, we reached [Coptos. Report] of it [was made] unto the priests of <sup>25</sup> Isis of Coptos and the chief priest of Isis: they came down to meet us; they came forthwith to meet Neneferkaptah; and their women also came down to meet me. [We went up from the <sup>26</sup> shore, we went into] the temple of Isis and Harpochrates. And Neneferkaptah caused to be brought ox, goose, wine, and made offering and libation before Isis of Coptos and Harpochrates. They took us to a house beautiful exceedingly . . . . . and <sup>27</sup> Neneferkaptah spent four days making holiday with the priests of Isis of Coptos, the women also of the priests of Isis making holiday with me.

'And when the morning of our next day came, Neneferkaptah

---

l. 22. *š n Ne*, 'nome' or 'province of the City (i.e. Thebes)' is the demotic name of the Thebaid, which, according to Strabo and the Revenue Papyrus, commenced at the Hermopolite nome (xv-xvi) and included all Egypt above it, as far back, at least, as the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus (MAHAFFY in GRENFELL, *Revenue Laws*, p. xlii).

Amen is here introduced apparently as the representative god of the Thebaid.

ll. 25, 26. It is noteworthy that the ithyphallic god Min, the local god of Coptos in Pharaonic times, is not mentioned here, or in the corresponding passage (vi. 7), though he was of importance even in Roman times (see the inscriptions in PETRIE, *Koptos*, and those of the Hammamat road, L., *D.*, vi. 69). Already in the New Kingdom, however, Isis was a leading figure at Coptos. The Coptic Min is, by his titles, a form of Horus. Isis and Harpochrates are both mentioned in a Ptolemaic inscription (see *Koptos*, Pl. XX, right-hand columns, also BR., *Dict. Géog.*, 831), and Harpochrates was perhaps the young and respectable form of Min.

III. 28 caused [to be brought] unto him [much wax] and pure, and (thereof) he made a boat manned with its rowers and its navigators (?). He read a spell to them and made them to live; he gave them breath and launched (?) them upon the sea. And having filled (?) the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh with sand, 29 [and made it fast to the magic vessel (?)], he went on board. As for me, I sat over against the Sea of Coptos, saying, "I will find what shall become of him."

'And he said, "Row on, O rowers! with me to the place 30 where[in] is this book." [And they rowed on with him, at night] as at midday. And lo! on the third day he reached it. He cast sand before him, and the waters were divided. And lo! he found a schoenus of every kind of serpent, scorpion, and 31 reptile around [the place] wherein [the book was]; and lo! he found an endless snake around the box named. He pronounced a spell against the schoenus of every kind of snake, scorpion, and reptile that was around the box; he suffered them not to 32 rise up. [He came to the place] in which was the endless [snake]. He fought with it, he slew it; it lived, it made its form again. He fought with it again a second time; he slew it, it lived 33 again. He [fought with it again] a third [time]; he cut it in twain and put sand between the one piece and its fellow; [it] died, it became not itself again, ever.

'Neneferkaptah came unto the place wherein the box was, 34 [and found that it was a box of] iron. He opened it and found a box of bronze. He opened it and found a box of *kete*-wood. 35 He opened it and found a box of ivory and ebony. [He opened it and found a box of] silver. He opened it and found a box of gold. He opened it and found the book in it. He took up

---

l. 28. For the restoration compare *II Kh. v. 19*. Magic images were regularly made of wax in the Middle (*Westcar Papyrus*) and New Kingdom (*Pap. Judiciaire*); strange to say there seem to be no such references in the demotic magical papyri.

l. 29. It is not clear what happened to the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh. As Setne threw out sand when he arrived at his destination, probably he had taken the royal dahabiyeh with him laden with sand and towed by the magic boat. Possibly the 'filling with sand' was intended to sink the dahabiyeh, and the voyage may have been submarine.

l. 30. 'The waters were divided,' lit. 'there became a gap (or absence) of stream.'

the book out of the box of gold ; he read from it a formula of III, writing ; [he enchanted heaven, earth, the underworld, the] moun- 36  
tains and the seas ; he became aware of all that the birds of the heaven, the fishes [of] the deep, and the beasts of the mountains spake of. He read another formula of writing ; he saw [Ra 37  
shining forth in heaven with all his divine cycle, and the moon rising and the stars in their forms] ; he saw the fishes of the deep, there being divine power resting in water over them.

'And Neneferkaptah read a spell to the [water ; he caused it to 38  
become as it had been (?). He went on] board ; he said to the rowers, "Row on with me to the place which . . . . ." And they rowed on with him at night as at midday. And lo ! he arrived at the place wherein I was ; [he found me sitting] over against 39  
the Sea of Coptos, not having eaten nor drunk, nor had I done anything on earth, but I was as one who has reached the Good House.

'I said unto Neneferkaptah . . . . . "let me see this book for 40  
which we have thus . . . . . toiled." He put the book in my hand. I read in it a written formula ; I enchanted the heaven, the IV. 1  
earth, the underworld, the mountains, and the seas ; I discovered the things that the birds of the heaven, the fishes of the deep, and the animals say, all. And when I read another formula of  
writing, I saw Ra shining in heaven with all his divine cycle ; I saw the moon rising with all the stars in heaven, and their procedure ; I saw the fishes in the deep, there being power of 3  
God resting in water over them.

'But I was no scribe—I mean as compared to my elder brother Neneferkaptah, who was a good scribe and a learned man exceedingly. He caused to be brought unto him a piece of new papyrus ; he wrote (thereon) every word that was before 4  
him on the roll, all. Having caused it to be soaked with beer,

---

l. 37. There is not space for all this restoration, which is here supplied from different corresponding passages, iii. 14, iv. 1.

l. 39. Ahure had been starving for a week, besides enduring sleepless anxiety, and was, naturally, in an exhausted condition. The 'Good House' is the place of embalmment, not the grave itself (compare iv, l. 25) : when taken to the 'Good House' the corpse was far more ghastly than when carried to the grave as a mummy.



- IV. he dissolved it in water, he made certain that it was dissolved, he drank it, he knew according to that in which it was.
- 5 'We returned to Coptos that same day. We made a good day before Isis of Coptos and Harpocrates. We embarked, we travelled down stream, we reached (a place) one schoenus to the north of Coptos.
- 6 'But behold! Thoth had learned all that had become of Neneferkaptah concerning the book. Thoth tarried not; he pleaded before Ra, saying, "Know my right and my cause with Neneferkaptah the son of Pharaoh Mer-neb(?) - Ptah(?)!"
- 7 He went to my chamber and plundered it, he took my box containing my book(?), he slew my guard that kept it." It was said unto him, "He is before thee, with every person that belongeth to him, all."
- 8 'There was sent down a Power of God from heaven, with the command, "Suffer not Neneferkaptah to come safe to Memphis, him and every person belonging to him, all."
- 'At a certain moment Merab the child came out from beneath the awning of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh; he fell into the river, he fulfilled the will of Ra. All who were on board, all

l. 4. The last phrase is difficult: and I do not know how to render it. It can hardly be 'according to (the circumstances) in which he was.' The general meaning is clear. In Muhammedan countries medical patients are often made to absorb the virtues of a magic formula by drinking: sometimes the formula is inscribed on the inside of a drinking bowl, sometimes it is washed off into the potion from the paper on which it has been written for the purpose. Of course beer, the national drink of the Egyptians, is presumably not allowed by Muhammedan doctors.

l. 7. 'It was said unto him.' This impersonal form is usual in reference to acts of the divine courts of justice, cf. *II Kh.* ii. 11, 13; vii. 1.

Collectively or singly, 'Divine Powers' are often referred to in demotic; they seem to correspond to 'angels,' and are evidently to be connected with the Gnostic *δυνάμεις*. The non-personified 'power of God' upon the water, several times referred to in the story, is a different form of the word 'power.' It is remarkable that throughout this story the 'powers of God' work in the rivers and seas, as if the writer was especially impressed with the mysteriousness of water.

l. 8. The command given to the power just reverses a prayer for a safe return commonly found in demotic graffiti.

'The awning,' lit. 'the shade.'

l. 9. The word here used for 'will' or 'pleasure' of Ra is archaic; the expression probably refers to the decree of Ra pronounced in l. 7.

uttered a cry. Neneferkaptah came forth from under his IV. awning; he spake a written spell to him, he made him rise up, there being power of God in water, resting over him. He 10 spake a written spell to him, he caused him to relate all that had become of him, all, together with the accusation that Thoth had made before Ra.

'We returned to Coptos with him, we caused him to be taken 11 to the Good House, we caused them to wait (?) about him, we caused him to be embalmed after the manner of a prince and a noble, we caused him to rest in his sarcophagus in the necropolis-hill of Coptos.

'And Neneferkaptah, my brother, said "Let us go down stream, 12 let us not tarry; lest Pharaoh hear the things that have befallen us, and his heart be grieved because of it."

'We went up on board, we travelled down stream, we went without delay one schoenus to the north of Coptos, the place 13 where Merab the child fell into the water. I came out from under the awning of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh, I fell into the river, I accomplished the will of Ra. All they who were 14 on board uttered a cry, all.

'It was told unto Neneferkaptah, and he came forth from under the awning of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh. He spake a spell to me, he caused me to rise up, there being power of God resting in water above me. He caused me to be taken up, he spake 15 a spell to me, he caused me to tell before him all that had become of me, all, together with the accusation that Thoth had made before Ra.

'He returned with me to Coptos, he caused me to be taken to 16 the Good House, he caused them to wait about me, he caused me to be embalmed according to the embalmment of a prince and a great noble, he caused me to rest in the tomb in which Merab the child rested.

---

I. 10. The working of this 'power of God' described as 'resting on the water,' and repeatedly mentioned in this story in connexion with the fishes and the raising of the bodies of the drowned, is not very intelligible: apparently the divine 'power' was in both cases constrained by magic.

I. 11. 'To wait (?) about him;' perhaps a reference to the unpleasant operations carried out by the embalmers (cf. DION. I. 91), or to watchers by the dead.

IV. 17 'He went on board, he travelled down stream, he went without delay one schoenus to the north of Coptos, to the place where we fell into the river.

'(And there) he spake with his heart saying, "Can I go to 18 Coptos and there abide? Otherwise, if I shall have gone unto Memphis, when Pharaoh shall ask me of his children, what is it that I shall say to him? (How) can I say unto him, 'I took 19 thy children to the Thebaid and, living, let them die; and I came to Memphis still alive?'"

'He caused to be brought unto him a strip of royal linen and made it as a bandage. He bound the book, he put it 20 on his body and made it firm. And coming forth from under the awning of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh, he fell into the river, he accomplished the will of Ra. All they who were on 21 board uttered a cry, all, saying, "Great woe! Grievous woe! hath he returned, the good scribe and learned man whose equal there hath not been?"

'The pleasure-boat of Pharaoh travelled down stream, none on earth knowing the place where Neneferkaptah was.

22 'And when they reached Memphis report of it was made before Pharaoh. And Pharaoh came down to meet the royal pleasure-boat wearing mourning apparel, the people of Memphis wearing mourning apparel, all; together with the priests of Ptah, the 23 high priest of Ptah, and the council and the household of Pharaoh, all.

'And lo! they perceived Neneferkaptah grasping the rudders of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh by his art of a good scribe.

ll. 17-18. These questions imply that neither in Coptos nor in Memphis was life any longer bearable for him.

l. 21. 'Returned,' i.e. probably 'gone home,' 'died.'

By his magic Neneferkaptah had recovered the drowned bodies of his wife and child, but when he himself was dead his companions could do no better than return to Memphis.

l. 22. Cf. Diod. i. 91 οὐτε ἐσθῆτας λαμπρὰς περιβάλλονται, of the Egyptians during the mourning before burial: and i. 72 σινδόνες ὑποκάτω τῶν μαστῶν are the garments of the public mourning for kings.

l. 23. He guided the ship safely to Memphis holding the rudder-paddles under the water (?). 'The art of a good scribe,' is of course the practice of magic; cf. vi, l. 4.

They took him up, they saw the book on his body. And IV. Pharaoh said, "Let this book which is on his body be hidden <sup>24</sup> away." And the council of Pharaoh, together with the priests of Ptah and the high priest of Ptah spake before Pharaoh saying, "O our great lord, the king, may he accomplish the duration of Ra! Neneferkaptah was a good scribe and a learned man exceedingly."

'And Pharaoh caused to be given to him entry to the Good <sup>25</sup> House of (?) sixteen days, wrapping of (?) thirty-five, confining in seventy days, and he was laid to rest in his sarcophagus, in his house of rest.'

(*Here ends Ahure's tale.*)

1. <sup>24</sup>. 'Hidden away' as the cause of all the trouble: it was, in fact, buried with Neneferkaptah.

1. <sup>25</sup>. Apparently the '70 days' included the '16' and the '35.' Throughout the Ptolemaic period the standard interval from death, or perhaps, rather, from the beginning of the undertaker's work, to interment was 70 days, during which time the mourning lasted. This is proved by the records for Apis bulls and for priests in the stelae of the Serapeum. In practice the time was often extended by one or two days. For priests, see BR., *Thes.* 912-3, cf. 931, 939, and for a layman in high local position, *Rh. Bil. Pap.* v; in PIEHL, *Insc.* i. 36, a certain priest has 80 (?) days of embalming. DION. i. 72 gives 72 days as the total duration of mourning for a king. For Apis bulls see *Ä. Z.*, 1884, 104 and 125, *insc.* No. 6; *Rev. Eg.* iv. 113. Some of these references are indicated in WIEDERMANN'S note to HDT. ii. 86.

For earlier times we have to rely chiefly on foreign accounts. Hdt. in the passage just mentioned, says that in all cases the body was salted in natron for 70 days, but he seems to be in error in saying that in the case of the rich this was exclusive of the time needed for the previous elaborate preparation of the body, and for the subsequent wrapping; it would rather be inclusive. A much earlier authority, the Yahvist in *Gen.* i. 3 (c. B.C. 850?), assigns 40 days for the embalming of Jacob, but 70 days for the mourning in Egypt. For the Apis bull also the 70 days before entombment seem implied for Pharaonic times by an inscription in the reign of Rameses II (nineteenth dynasty, *Rec. de Trav.* xxi. 73), and another in the reign of Aahmes II (twenty-sixth dynasty, *ibid.* 63).

There may also be some sort of rule in the times assigned to the different operations upon the corpse; but it is not very clear. The 35 days in the case of Neneferkaptah, and the 36 of *Rh. Bil. Pap.* v, must correspond to the '40 days' of Genesis, and the 'more than 30' of DION. i. 91. But 35 days do not correspond to any period mentioned in the inscription of Anemher (BR., *Thes.* 893, correcting *Ä. Z.*, 1886, 36),

- IV. 'I have told them, the evils that befell us because of this book  
 26 whereof thou hast said "Let it be given unto me!" Thou hast  
 no lot in it, whereas our term of life on earth was taken for it.'

But Setne said, 'Ahure, let there be given unto me this book  
 that I saw between thee and Neneferkaptah, else will I take it  
 by force.'

- 27 Neneferkaptah raised himself on the couch, he said, 'Art thou  
 Setne unto whom this woman hath spoken these vain words,  
 and thou hast not hearkened unto her words? The book named

---

which runs as follows: 'They made for him a burying from the 28th  
 Pharmuti, which was his 4th day (he died on the 24th), according to that  
 that comes in writing, unto the 9th Epiphi, his 71st day, making for him  
 every necessary and suitable thing that is customary therein according to  
 that that comes in writing. The 20th Payni to the 29th (?) they cooked  
 unguents; they bound on him the bandages and cloths of byssus, and the  
 amulets that are proper for the nobles of Egypt. They made for him  
 every purification, every cleansing (?); they made for him a great and fine  
 coffin according to that that comes in writing, from the 6th Epiphi to the  
 end of the mourning, he having entered his house of rest in which his  
 father lay.' Comparing these details with the numbers in the Setne story  
 they seem to show a different division of the time elapsing between death  
 and burial:—

#### AN-EM-HER.

		<i>days from death.</i>	<i>days of embalming.</i>
death	24 Pharmuti		
embalming, &c.	28 Pharmuti (Pachons)	4	0
wrapping, &c.	{ 20 Payni 29 Payni	56	52
coffining ( <i>qs.f</i> )	{ 6 Epiphi 9 Epiphi	72	68
burial	9 Epiphi	75	71

#### NENEFERKAPTAH.

	<i>days from death at Coptos or from arrival at Memphis (?).</i>
enters Per-nefer	16 (?)
wrapping begins	35 (?)
	(16 + 35 = 51, cf. 52 above)
coffining	70

l. 27. Possible reading, 'to whom this woman hath told these  
 misfortunes none of which thou hast suffered at all.' Neneferkaptah

wilt thou be able to take it by power of a good scribe or by IV. prevailing over me in playing draughts? Let us play for it at 28 the game of fifty-two points.'

And Setne said, 'I am ready.'

They set before them the gameboard with its pieces, they played at the game of fifty-two and Neneferkaptah won one game from Setne. He pronounced a spell to him, he supplemented (?) it with the draftboard that was before him, he caused him to sink into the floor to his feet. He did the like by the second game, he won it from Setne; he caused him to sink into 30 the floor as far as his middle. He did the like by the third game; he caused him to sink into the floor as far as his ears.

After these things Setne was in great straits at the hand of Neneferkaptah. Setne called to Anherru, his brother by (?) 31 Menkh (?) -art, saying, 'Delay not to go up on earth and relate

---

challenges Setne Khamuas to a contest of magic, or of draught-playing, to settle the fate of the book.

l. 28. 'Fifty-two points.' For the little that is known of Egyptian games of draughts see WIEDEMANN, *Actes du X Congrès des Orientalistes, Genève*, 1894. In the present instance the number fifty-two, hitherto unexplained, taken in conjunction with the events that follow, points to four games of thirteen points each (compare, perhaps, the fact that modern packs of cards contain fifty-two in four packs of thirteen each). Neneferkaptah wins from Setne three games in succession, and after each game drives him by magic into the ground. Obviously, if Setne had lost the fourth game he would have been completely buried: he avoids playing it and saves himself by counter-magic. The battle of the clans in Krall's fragmentary *Hist. Rom.*, p. 36, is also arranged 'at fifty-two'; see also below, iv. 39. Prof. Petrie suggests a connexion with the number of weeks in a year. Perhaps we may trace here the effect of a foreign (Jewish?) calendar on Egyptian type-numbers.

'Pieces,' lit. 'dogs': compare *latrunculi*. No dog-shaped Egyptian draughtsmen are known; in old Egyptian the pieces were called 'dancers.'

l. 29. 'Supplemented (?) it'—possibly Neneferkaptah pressed or struck Setne down with the board, but the meaning is very doubtful. Brugsch and Hess translate 'he protected himself with the box for the draughts,' the expression translated 'box for the draughts' being literally 'the fort (or enclosure) of playing draughts.'

l. 30. i. e. his upturned face only would be free.

l. 31. No such name as Anherru is yet known among the sons of Rameses II. The first part of the mother's (?) name is doubtful, so also is the previous phrase to some extent. Menkh-art might be a reminiscence of Nefert-ari, the second (?) principal wife of Rameses II, *menkh* being

IV. before Pharaoh all that is befalling me, and bring thou the  
 32 amulets of Ptah my father, and my books of magic.'

Anherru delayed not to go up on earth and to relate before  
 Pharaoh that which was befalling Setne. And Pharaoh said,  
 'Take unto him the amulets of Ptah and his books of magic.'

33 Anherru delayed not to go down to the tomb; he put the  
 amulets on the body of Setne, and immediately Setne sprang up  
 high, and reaching forth his hand for the book he took it.

34 It came to pass that as Setne came up out of the tomb the  
 light walked before him and the darkness walked behind him.  
 And Ahure wept for (?) it, saying, 'Hail King Darkness!

35 Farewell (?) King Light! Every power hath gone that was in  
 the tomb, all!'

But Neneferkaptah said unto Ahure, 'Be not grieved in  
 heart, I will cause him to bring this book hither, a forked stick (?)  
 36 in his hand, and a censer (?) of fire upon his head.'

Setne came up from the tomb, and fastened it behind him  
 as it had been. He went into the presence of Pharaoh, he  
 related before him what had befallen him concerning the book.

37 And Pharaoh said unto Setne, 'Take this book to the tomb  
 of Neneferkaptah like a learned (?) man, otherwise he will cause  
 thee to take it, a forked stick (?) in thy hand, and a censer of fire  
 upon thy head.'

38 But Setne hearkened not to him. It came to pass that  
 Setne did no other thing on earth but unroll the book that  
 he might read from it before every one.

After these things, it fell on a day as Setne was walking on

equivalent in meaning to *nefert*. Khamuast was son of the first (?)  
 principal wife, Ast-nefert.

l. 32. 'Books of magic,' lit. 'of taking pledge.' 'Pledge' seems to  
 imply either protective magic (as Hess) or magic that constrains the gods  
 to appear under pain of some kind of forfeiture.

l. 34. With regard to this light and darkness cf. note to vi. 2.

'Wept for it,' or perhaps '(cried out) weeping after him.'

l. 35. Or translate, 'a fork and staff.' The fork might be for holding  
 a criminal by the neck, or by the feet for the bastinado, and the staff and  
 brazier (?) would be the instruments of torture by beating and burning.  
 This curious penance (?) may have been a recognized one, but no  
 other instance of it is recorded.

l. 37. 'Like a learned (?) man;' or 'in prudence,' 'in politeness.'

the dromos of the temple of Ptah that behold! he saw a woman IV. beautiful exceedingly, no woman having been like unto her for 39 beauty (?). She was beautiful (*sic*), and many ornaments of gold were upon her, damsels walked after her, and fifty-two household (?) persons belonged to her. And when he beheld her V. 1 Setne knew not where on earth he was. Setne called to his attendant slave saying, 'Delay not to go to the place where this woman is and learn what hath come under (?) her command.' 2

The attendant slave delayed not to go to the place in which the woman was; he called to the slave handmaid who was walking behind her, he questioned her saying, 'What person is this?'

She said to him, 'She is Ta-bubue, the daughter of the 3 prophet of Bast, mistress of Ankh-tai; and behold! she hath come hither to pray before Ptah the great God.'

The slave returned to Setne, he related to him everything that she had said to him, all.

And Setne said to the slave, 'Go and speak to the slave girl 4 saying, "Setne Khamuas, the son of Pharaoh Usermara, he it is that sent me saying, I will give thee ten pieces of gold: pass

---

l. 39. In the light of the sequel it would seem that the whole of the Tabubue episode was an hallucination produced by the magic of Neneferkaptah.

The number fifty-two seems here independent of the game played by Setne, above, l. 28.

l. 2. 'Under her command,' possibly 'what is her mission' or 'business.'

l. 3. Ta-bubue, 'she of splendour (?);' but *bubue* looks much like a demotic transcript of Βαυβώ the nurse (?) of Demeter, in imitation of whom the women made indecent gestures at the festival of Demeter at Eleusis. According to HERODOTUS (ii. 59, 60) the festivals of Bast—whom he identifies with Artemis—at Bubastis were accompanied by much licentiousness, and it would be not unreasonable that a name associated with the Eleusinian mysteries should be found in connexion with Bast. Tabubue occurs as a woman's name on a Roman ostracon from Thebes (Br., *Thes.* 1055).

'Mistress of Ankh-tai,' 'mistress of the Life of the Two Lands.' This is a title especially attached to Bast at Memphis; cf. Br., *Dict. Géog.*, pp. 127, 1151; 'Per-Bast' (beïow, l. 9.) is therefore not Bubastis, as usually, but a suburb of Memphis sacred to the goddess, as REVILLOUT first observed. Probably 'Bast,' the Cat goddess, is here identical with the feline-headed Sekhmet, wife of Ptah.

l. 4. 'Ten pieces of gold.' The Egyptian gold unit is difficult to determine. The weights marked as standards for gold from the twelfth



V. 5 an hour with me; or, hast thou a complaint of wrong which I shall cause to be settled for thee. I will cause thee to be taken to a place well concealed, and no one on earth shall find thee.”’

The slave returned to the place in which Tabubue was, he 6 called to her slave handmaid and spoke with her, but she answered him with railing (?) as though it were blasphemy (?) that he had spoken. And Tabubue said to the slave, ‘Cease 7 arguing (?) with this foolish slave, come [hither] and make speech with me.’

The slave hastened to the place where Tabubue was, and said to her, ‘I will give ten pieces of gold: pass an hour with Setne 8 Khamuas, the son of Pharaoh Usermara. Hast thou complaint of wrong? He will settle it besides. He will cause thee to be taken to a place well concealed, and no one on earth shall find thee.’

9 Said Tabubue, ‘Go speak to Setne saying, “I am a priestess (?), no mean person am I. If it be that thou seekest to do that which thou desirest with me, thou shalt come to Per-Bast to my house. Therein are all things made ready, while thou doest that which thou desirest with me, and none on earth shall find 10 me, while moreover I shall not do as doth a mean woman in the face (?) of the street.”’

The slave returned to Setne, and related before him everything that she had said to him, all. Said he, ‘That is well.’

Scandalized (?) was every man that was about Setne.

11 Setne caused a boat to be brought to him; he went up on board it, he delayed not going to Per-Bast, he came to the west 12 of the Qemy. And lo! he found a house exceeding high, an

to the eighteenth dynasty vary much, but they seem to be multiples or sub-divisions of 190 to 210 grs. (*P. S. B. A.* xv. 313).

l. 5. ‘Or hast thou a complaint of wrong,’ &c. This, which seems to be in reality a corrupt offer to help her in the law-courts, has been understood to be a threat of violence if she does not comply, followed by imprisonment in an inaccessible place; Setne asks rather for an assignation.

l. 10. ‘Scandalized (?)’ Although Setne’s reckless manner of approach was doubtless scandalous even in Egypt, it was probably more in conformity with the marriage customs of the time than we might suppose. Setne was already married, and had children, below, l. 21.

l. 11. Qemy was the name of part of the necropolis of Memphis, near the Serapeum (*Br., Dict. Géog.* 836), but it seems improbable that the

enclosure wall being round about it and a garden on the north, v. a *diwân* (?) being in front thereof. Setne asked, saying, 'This house, whose house is it?' They said unto him, 'It is the house [of] Tabubue.'

Setne went inside the enclosure wall, and lo! he directed his attention (in wonder?) to the garden kiosque. Report of it was made to Tabubue; she came down, she took the hand of Setne, 13 she said unto him, 'By the prosperity of the house of the prophet of Bast, mistress of Ankh-tau, at which thou hast arrived, I am exceeding glad (?). Come up from where thou art with me.'

Setne ascended the steps of the house with Tabubue. And 15 lo! he found the upper story of the house swept and garnished, the floor (?) thereof being adorned with true lapis lazuli and true turquoise. Many couches were there, furnished with royal 16 linen, and upon the dresser cups of gold in large number.

A cup of gold was filled with wine and given into the hand of Setne. She said unto him, 'Let it be that thou eat.' He 17 said unto her, 'There is no (eating) that I could do.'

They put fragrant gums on the censer, and unguents of the kind that Pharaoh useth were brought before him. Setne made 18 holiday with Tabubue, he had not seen her like ever before, ever.

Setne said unto her, 'Let us accomplish that for which we came hither.'

She said to him, 'Thou shalt come to thine house, that in 19 which thou art. I am a priestess, I am no mean person; if it be that thou seekest to do that which thou desirest with me, thou shalt make a writing of maintenance and a compensation 20

---

priest's house should lie out in the desert west of this. 'The Qemy' would seem to be some other locality.

l. 15. 'True lapis lazuli,' &c., i.e. not the coloured glass or pottery called by the same name. 'Turquoise' was really a green felspar, or perhaps malachite.

l. 17. Or perhaps, 'Be it that thou shalt make thy choice of food.'

l. 19. Evidently a proverbial expression meaning, 'Thou shalt indeed have that which is thine already,' or translate, 'wilt thou invade thine own house, that in which thou art (already)?'

'A writing of maintenance and a compensation in money.' Ptolemaic marriage-contracts contain provisions for maintenance and a making over of all possessions, present or acquired, to the children, besides

V. in money with regard to everything and all goods that belong to thee, all.'

He said unto her, 'Let the scribe of the school be brought.' He was brought forthwith, and Setne caused to be made for her a writing of maintenance and a compensation in money, for everything and all goods belonging to him, all.

21 And at a certain hour it befell that announcement was made before Setne saying, 'Thy children are below.' He said, 'Let them be brought up.'

Tabubue arose, she put a garment of royal linen upon her, 22 Setne saw every part of her in it, while lo! his desire increased beyond what it was before. Setne said, 'Tabubue, let me 23 accomplish that for which I came hither.' She said to him, 'Thou shalt reach thine house, that in which thou art. I am a priestess, I am no mean person; if it be that thou seekest to do that which thou desirest with me thou shalt cause thy 24 children to write under my deed. Do not allow them to quarrel with my children concerning thy goods.'

He caused his children to be brought, he caused them to write under the deed. He said unto Tabubue, 'Let me accom- 25 plish that for which I have come hither.' She said unto him, 'Thou shalt reach thine house, that in which thou art. I am a priestess, I am not a mean person; if it be that thou seekest to do that which thou desirest with me thou shalt cause thy 26 children to be slain; allow them not to make quarrel with my children concerning thy goods.'

Setne said, 'Let there be done unto them the abomination that hath come to thy heart.'

27 She caused his children to be slain before him, she caused them to be cast down from the window unto the dogs and the cats. They ate their flesh, he hearing them, while he drank with Tabubue.

28 Setne said, 'Tabubue, let us accomplish that for which we

---

a reference to a payment of money. The reference here is to a valuation of property and agreement to compensate for the dowry, &c., in case the parties separated; vid. note, p. 128.

l. 20. The *figgy*, or schoolmaster, is usually employed in modern Egypt to write the marriage-contract.

l. 27. 'The dogs and the cats;' the cats may be a touch of local colour having reference to the sacred animal of Bast.

came hither. Everything that thou hast said I have done for V. thee, all.'

Tabubue said unto him, 'Come up from where thou art to this chamber.' And Setne went unto the chamber, he lay down upon a couch of ivory and ebony, his desire receiving <sup>29</sup> gold.

Tabubue lay down by the side of Setne; he put forth his hand to touch her, but she opened her mouth wide in a great cry. <sup>30</sup> And lo! Setne awaked (?) being in a burning heat (?), his phallus being in a . . . . ., nor were there any clothes on earth upon him.

At a certain time it came to pass that Setne perceived <sup>31</sup> a noble person riding in a litter (?), many men running at his feet, he being like a Pharaoh. And Setne was about to rise, but <sup>32</sup> for shame he could not rise because there was no clothing upon him.

(The) Pharaoh said, 'Setne, what makest thou in this guise in which thou art?' He said, 'Neneferkaptah is he who hath done these things to me, all.'

(The) Pharaoh said, 'Go thou to Memphis; as for thy children <sup>33</sup> they are seeking thee, they are standing before Pharaoh in their due order.'

Setne said before (the) Pharaoh, 'My great lord the King, may he accomplish the duration of Ra! In what wise can I go <sup>34</sup> to Memphis, there being no clothing on earth upon me?'

(The) Pharaoh called to a slave who was standing by and caused him to give clothing to Setne. (The) Pharaoh said, 'Setne, go thou to Memphis. Thy children, they are alive, <sup>35</sup> they are standing in their due order before Pharaoh.'

l. 29. 'Receiving gold'; evidently an idiom to express that expectation is on the point of being realized.

l. 30. Lit. 'opened her mouth downward,' &c., i.e. let the lower jaw fall.

l. 31. The timely comfort brought to Setne is something in the nature of a vision; perhaps Neneferkaptah, having successfully broken his spirit, himself now came to the rescue (compare vi. ll. 2 note, 10, 11). It would almost seem that Setne, far from being in the house of Tabubue as he had imagined, was lying in the open. Instead of 'awakened' we may read 'started up.'

Litter (?) or chariot (?). It is curious that no word for chariot has yet been recognized in demotic.

V. Setne came to Memphis, he embraced his children, he found them alive.

36 Pharaoh said, 'Is it drunken that thou hast been?' And Setne related everything that had befallen him with Tabubue and with Neneferkaptah, all. Pharaoh said, 'Setne, I did what I could for thee before, saying, "They will slay thee if thou take not this book to the place whence thou broughtest it," and until this time thou gavest no heed. Let this book be taken to 38 Neneferkaptah, a fork and stick in thine hand, and a censer of fire on thine head.'

Setne came out from the presence of Pharaoh, a fork and 39 stick in his hand, a censer of fire on his head.

He went down to the tomb in which was Neneferkaptah. VI.1 Ahure said to him, 'Setne, the great god Ptah is he that hath brought thee safe.'

2 '(But) Neneferkaptah laughed, saying, "This is that which I said to thee before."

Setne made salutation (?) to Neneferkaptah: he found it to be as though it were (?) the Sun that was in the whole tomb. 3 And Ahure and Neneferkaptah made salutation (?) to Setne exceedingly.

Said Setne, 'Neneferkaptah, is there anything that is disgraceful?' Neneferkaptah said, 'Setne, thou knowest that 4 Ahure with Merab her child, they are in Coptos, (albeit, they are) also here in this tomb by the craft of a good scribe. Let it be laid upon thee to undertake the task that thou go to Coptos and that thou bring them hither.'

1. 2. Neneferkaptah's laughter probably implies that Ahure's pious explanation of Setne's safety is not the correct one, and that he himself had planned the whole course of the episode.

'As though it were the sun' may refer to the return of light to the tomb along with the book; cf. iv. 34, but the whole of this paragraph is difficult.

1. 3. 'Disgraceful(?)' Though Setne seems to be apprehending the imposition of a further penalty and asking whether it is to be dishonourable, perhaps he is inquiring whether Neneferkaptah has any complaint to make of unsuitable burial disturbing to his ghostly rest.

1. 4. The Book of the Dead is a collection of magic formulae, some of which were intended to enable the deceased to travel whither he would. It was by the use of such formulae that Neneferkaptah, the exceptionally skilful scribe, i. e. magician trained in the use of formulae, succeeded in

Setne came up from the tomb, he went into the presence of VI. 5  
Pharaoh, he related before Pharaoh everything that Nenefer-  
kaptah said to him, all.

Pharaoh said, 'Setne, go to Coptos, bring Ahure with Merab 6  
her son.'

He said before Pharaoh, 'Let there be given to me the  
pleasure-boat of Pharaoh with its equipment.' The pleasure-  
boat of Pharaoh was given him with its equipment.

He went on board, he made sail, he delayed not, he reached 7  
Coptos. Announcement of it was made before the priests of  
Isis [of] Coptos and the high priest of Isis. They came down  
to meet him, they handed him to the shore. He went up  
from thence, he went into the temple of Isis of Coptos and 8  
Harpocrates, he caused ox, goose, wine to be brought, he made  
offering and libation before Isis of Coptos and Harpocrates.

He went to the necropolis hill of Coptos with the priests of  
Isis and the high priest of Isis. They spent three days and 9  
three nights seeking in all the tombs which were on the necropolis  
hill of Coptos, turning over the stelae of the scribes of the House of  
Life, and reading the writings that were upon them. But they found  
not the resting-places in which were Ahure with Merab her son. 10

Neneferkaptah found that they had not found the resting-  
place of Ahure with Merab her son. He arose (from the dead) as  
an old man, a priest great of age exceedingly, and came to meet 11  
Setne.

Setne saw him; Setne said to the old man, 'Thou art in the  
likeness of a man that is great of age; knowest thou the resting-  
place in which are Ahure with Merab her child?' 12

The old man said to Setne, 'The father of the father of my  
father told it unto the father of my father, saying, "the father (of  
the father) of my father told it unto the father of my father, 13  
saying, The resting-place of Ahure and Merab her son is by  
the southern corner of the house of the . . . priest (?) . . ."'

bringing the ghosts(?) of his wife and child to his own tomb in Memphis,  
while their bodies remained at Coptos.

'Let it be laid upon thee'; i. e. by the king, or as a duty?

1. 9. 'Turning over the stelae'; presumably because a large number  
of the tomb-stones would be found fallen down on their faces.

1. 13. 'Of the father' was omitted in passing from the last line. See  
the note on the date of King Merneb(?) Ptah(?), pp. 16-17.

VI. 14 Said Setne to the old man, 'Perchance 'tis on account of cheating (?) that the . . . . priest did to thee, that thou goest about to cause his house to be pulled down.'

The old man said to Setne, 'Let a watch be placed over me, 15 and let the house of the . . . . . priest be destroyed, and if it be that they find not Ahure with Merab her son under the south corner of his house, let abomination be done to me.'

16 They set a watch over the old man, they found the resting-place of Ahure with Merab her son under the south corner [of the] house of the . . . . . priest. And Setne had them bring those great people on board the pleasure-boat of 17 Pharaoh, and caused the house of the . . . . . priest to be built according as it was at first.

And Neneferkaptah caused Setne to discover the fact that it was he that had come to Coptos to cause them to find the 18 resting-place in which was Ahure with Merab her son.

Setne went up on board the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh, he went down-stream, he delayed not, he reached Memphis with the people that were with him, all.

19 Announcement of it was made before Pharaoh, he came down to meet the royal pleasure-boat. He had these great people brought to the tomb in which was Neneferkaptah, and 20 caused a filling (?) to be made above them, in one manner.

### *Colophon.*

A complete writing is this relating of Setne Khamuas and Neneferkaptah, and Ahure his wife, and Merab her child. This 21 copy (?) was written . . . . . year 15, first month of winter (Tybi) . . . . .

l. 15. 'Let abomination be done' seems a periphrasis for 'put to death'; compare *II Kh.* iv, l. 4; vi, l. 24.

ll. 19-20. The last clause of the story is very doubtful: emphasis is probably to be laid on 'one.' Or the meaning might be 'he caused a covering building to be erected over them of a certain kind' (?).

l. 20. KRALL, *Ét. déd. à Leemans*, p. 63, read at the end the name of the scribe Ze-Her-pa-ta, but this is probably incorrect.

l. 21. 'Year 15'; hitherto wrongly read as 'year 35,' and opinions as to the age of the MS. have been founded on this exceptionally high regnal year.

## CHAPTER III

### THE TALE OF KHAMUAS AND HIS SON SI-OSIRI.

THE demotic text of our second story would appear to be considerably later than that of the first: this is indicated by the debased hand and spelling, which are far removed from all that we know as Ptolemaic, and would lead one to suspect a very late date for it. But I do not know any second or third century text of this style. On the other hand the bilingual sale-contracts of the time of Tiberius and Claudius show strange varieties of hand which may be compared with it. Moreover, the date of the Greek accounts on the *recto*<sup>1</sup>, which fixes the earlier limit of age at the middle of the first century, is strong evidence for attributing the demotic text to some time within thirty years from that date.

The writing is poor and incorrect<sup>2</sup>; careless omissions make gaps in the narrative<sup>3</sup>: there are iterations, also, and substitutions of false words, besides endless mis-

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 67-8.

<sup>2</sup> In place of the regular hand and uniform spelling of *I Kh.*, here, all is at random, much as in the 'Historical Tale' of Vienna. The sign for *p*, 'the,' serves also for strong final *t* and for *hr*, and often it cannot be distinguished from *e*. Meaningless variation in spelling is the rule.

<sup>3</sup> Instances of such omissions are in iv. 4-8, 14; v. 37-vi. 1.



spellings. Probably many of the difficulties found by the translator are due in reality to mistakes of the scribe, whose lack of skill has throughout produced so strong a contrast to the neatness of the previous text. In the tale of Khamuas and Neneferkaptah, especially in the speeches, there are marked instances of a kind of inversion in which the subject, object, or other noun is taken out of its sentence and then resumed in the sentence itself by a pronoun. In the present tale these grammatical figures are piled up unendurably to a reader, though, accompanied by proper emphasis and gesture, these blemishes of writing may have appeared as beauties of rhetoric to an audience.

Since the pages of the papyrus are not numbered it is impossible to say how many are lost from the beginning. One whole page at least must have disappeared, for no reasonable opening of the story could have been contained in the missing portion of the line that heads the first fragmentary page. On this page about two-thirds of the upper lines exist, but of the lower part of the page scarcely anything is left. The main thread of the story in the last leaf or leaves may be restored in a few words:—

[Setme Khamuas, the son of Pharaoh Usermara, took to wife his sister (?) Meh-wesekht<sup>1</sup>, whom he loved extremely; but they had no child and their hearts were grieved because of it. It befell that one night as she slept she dreamed a] dream, they

<sup>1</sup> The name Meh-wesekht, as that of the wife of Khamuas, is not found in the first story nor in history. It occurs, however, as the name of a princess who was grandmother of Sheshonq, founder of the twenty-second dynasty. In conversation Khamuas and Meh-wesekht call each other 'brother and sister' (iii. 9, 10), but perhaps the words are used merely as common terms of endearment between lovers or between husband and wife, and without reference to previous relationship (cf. MÜLLER, *Liebespoesie*, pp. 8, 9 for their use).

The restorations throughout this page of the papyrus are largely without clear warrant.

speaking with her [saying, 'Art] thou Meh-wesekht [the wife] 1.  
of Setme, who lieth [in vain seeking] to obtain healing [for  
thymself and thine husband(?). When the morning of to-morrow 2  
hath] come, go to the entrance of the lavatory (?) of Setme thine  
husband; thou shalt find a melon-vine that groweth there . . . . 3  
and its gourds, and thou shalt put it back (?), [It shall be to  
thee (?)] for medicine, and thou shalt give [of it to Setme thine  
husband (?) Thou shalt lie with him and thou shalt conceive 4  
seed] of him the same [night].'

Meh-wesekht awoke [from] the dream, this being what she  
had seen; she did according to all things [that had been told 5  
her by dream. She lay down by] the side of [Setme] her  
husband, and she conceived seed of him.

There came her [time of making purification, she made] the  
sign [of women who are pregnant. Setme made announcement 6  
of it before Pharaoh, his] heart [being glad] because of [it]  
exceedingly. He bound [on her] amulets, he read to her magic  
writing.

Setme laid [him] down one night [and dreamed a dream, 7  
they speaking] with him saying, 'Meh-wesekht thy wife hath  
con[ceived seed in the night (?)]. The child that shall be born,  
he [shall be named] Si-Osiri; many [are the marvels that he 8  
shall do in the land of Egypt (?).'

Setme awoke] from the [dream], having seen these things.  
[His heart was glad] exceedingly.

---

1. 1. For another dream beginning with the question, 'art thou . . . ?'  
see below, v. 10.

ll. 5-6. For the general sense cf. *I Kh.* iii. 7.

1. 7. Si-Osiri, 'Son of Osiris,' a title occasionally given to Horus, though  
usually he was called 'Son of Isis.' A neat restoration of these dreams  
would be to make Isis nursing Harpocrates appear to Meh-wesekht,  
and Osiris to Setme,—note the plural in ll. 1, 7, 'they speaking,' which  
may, however, be only the indefinite form='words being spoken.' The  
fragments would quite well admit of this restoration which would also  
agree with the style of Egyptian tales; but there is no certainty. The  
end of the story in which it is shown that Si-Osiri is really Hor son  
of Paneshe, who had obtained from Osiris leave to revisit earth, suffi-  
ciently accounts for the name given to the child. As for the words  
heard in the vision, they may have been an inspiration from Hor son  
of Paneshe, himself, and need not have been communicated by any  
definite personage.

- II. evil deeds, he is taken amongst the excellent (?) spirits that serve Sokari-Osiris.

And Setme saw (there) a great man clothed in raiment of 9 byssus, near to the place in which Osiris was, he being of exceeding high position (?).

- Setme marvelled at those things which he saw in Amenti. And Si-Osiri walked out in front of (?) him; and he said to him, 10 'My father Setme, dost thou not see this great man who is clothed in raiment of royal linen, standing near to the place in which Osiris is? He is that poor man whom thou sawest being carried out from Memphis, with no man following him, and 11 wrapped in a mat. He was brought to the Tê and his evil deeds were weighed against his good deeds that he did upon earth; and it was found that his good deeds were more numerous than his evil deeds, considering (?) the life destiny which Thoth had written for him . . . . . considering his magnanimity (?) upon

l. 8. In ch. 125 of the Book of the Dead we find a different doctrine—that the chief hope of the justified was to become a follower or servant of Osiris; but throughout the texts of that multifarious collection the fates of the good and the evil—or rather of those successful and those unsuccessful in conciliating the gods—are very variously described or hinted at. Moreover, in the present text the division is made on a different principle and into three classes, viz. the actively virtuous, the actively vicious, and those whose good and evil acts balanced each other. Another and contemptible class is described below, ll. 18-21.

l. 9. The seventh hall is apparently the last, it is at any rate the last into which Si-Osiri conducts his father. In the Book of the Dead there is no such series of halls leading to the place of judgement, but the idea may have been derived from the seven *arreryt* or *aryt* (halls or entrances?) of ch. 144, which are connected with Osiris (vid. LEPS., *Tdtb.*, pl. lx, lxi).

ll. 10 et seqq. To the poor virtuous man is given the funerary outfit that was buried with the rich wicked man, and he is promoted to close attendance on Osiris, apparelled in the fine raiment thus provided from the rich man's wardrobe.

l. 11. 'His duration of life that Thoth wrote for him.' In the *Rh. Bil. Pap.*, ii. 2 (BR., *Thes.* 898), we have, in the demotic, mention of 'the end of his life that Thoth had written for him upon his brick of birth,' and in the hieratic 'the end of his life that Asdenu ('Oorâms, vid. MASPERO, *P. S. B. A.* xx. 140) had engraved for him upon his *meskhent*.' The

earth. And it was commanded before Osiris that the burial<sup>11</sup> outfit of that rich man, whom thou sawest carried forth from<sup>12</sup> Memphis with great laudation, should be given to this same poor man, and that he should be taken among the noble spirits as a man of God that follows Sokaris Osiris, his place being near to the person of Osiris. (But) that great man whom thou<sup>13</sup> didst see, he was taken to the Tê, his evil deeds were weighed against his good deeds, and his evil deeds were found more numerous than his good deeds that he did upon earth. It was commanded that he should be requited in Amenti, and he [is that man] whom [thou didst see], in whose right eye the<sup>14</sup> pivot (?) of the gate of Amenti was fixed, shutting and opening upon it, and whose mouth was open in great lamentation. By Osiris the great god, Lord of Amenti, behold! I spake to thee on earth [saying, "There shall be done] to thee even as is done<sup>15</sup> to this poor man; there shall not be done unto thee that which is done to that great man," for I knew that which would become of him.'

Said Setme, 'My son Si-Osiri, many are the marvels that I have seen in Amenti. In due time let me learn [what hath<sup>16</sup> happened] to these men which are scattered (?) and apart (?), they being also gluttonous; there being others whose food, water, and bread is hung above them, they hastening to take it down while others are digging pits at their feet to prevent<sup>17</sup> their reaching it.'

Said Si-Osiri, 'It is just, my father Setme. These men that thou sawest scattered (?) and apart (?), they being also ravenous (?), they are the kind of men on earth who are under<sup>18</sup> the curse of God, and do work night and day for their living, while moreover their women rob them and they find not bread to eat. They came to Amenti: their evil deeds were found to be more numerous than their good deeds; and they found that that<sup>19</sup> which happened to them on earth happened to them in Amenti—both to them and to those other men whom thou sawest, whose food, water, and bread is hung over them, they running to take it down while others dig a pit at their feet to prevent them<sup>20</sup>

---

birth-brick of Meskhent is usually figured near the balance in the judgement scene; cf. also ERM., *West. Comm.*, p. 63, and *Kufi*, v. 14.

11. reaching it: they are the kind of men on earth whose life is before them, but God diggeth a pit at their feet to prevent them  
 21 finding it. They came to Amenti and they found (?) that that which befell them on earth befell them again [in Amenti]; behold! their souls were taken into the Tê. Find it at thy heart, my father Setme, that he who is good upon the earth  
 22 they are good to him in Amenti, while he that is evil, they are evil to him. These things are established (?), [they shall not be changed] for ever. The things that thou sawest in the Tê in  
 23 Memphis, they happen in the forty-two nomes in which [are the assessors (?)] of Osiris the great god, [whose seat is in] Abydos, the place of Oracle (?), the dwellings of princes, . . . . . Philae.'

Si-Osiri ended these words which he spake before Setme  
 24 [his father]; he [returned] up from the desert of Memphis, [his father Setme] embracing him, his hand being in his hand. Setme asked [him, saying, 'My] son Si-Osiri, is the place by  
 25 which we descended different from the place whence we came up?' But Si-[Osiri made] answer to Setme never a word. And Setme marvelled at the experience in which he was, saying, 'He will be able to become (?) even as the noble spirits and as  
 26 a man of God, and I shall walk with him saying, "he is my son."' Setme pronounced a [writing from his] book of exorcising demons, being lost in wonder at [that which] he had seen  
 27 in Amenti. And these things weighed [upon] him, for to [none on earth] could he reveal them.

Now when the boy Si-Osiri had attained twelve years it came to pass that there was no [good scribe or learned man (?)] that rivalled him in Memphis in reading writing that compels.

---

l. 21. The wicked appear to be annihilated after the judgement, but we are now shown the fate of the outcasts and ill-starred wretches who have lived a contemptible or merely bestial life. In ll. 20, 21, the doctrine of predestination, already indicated in l. 11, is further developed.

l. 22. 'Tê in Memphis,' or 'Tê of Memphis.'

Forty-two is the number of the nomes, of which twenty-two were in Upper Egypt and twenty in Lower Egypt. According to the Book of the Dead the assessors at the judgement were forty-two in number, one representing each nome.

l. 27. 'Writing that compels' is the phrase translated 'books of magic' in *I Kh.* iv. 32.

After these things] on a certain day Pharaoh Usermara II. 28. went unto the court of the palace (?) in Memphis, and [the council] of the princes, of the generals, and of the great men of Egypt [stood] according to their places of standing in the court. 29 One came [to the palace saying], 'This is a communication that an *ate* of Ethiopia maketh, on whose body a letter [is sealed].'

Announcement of it was made [before] Pharaoh. He was 30 brought to the court, he made prayer (?) [saying, 'Is there any to] read before Pharaoh this writing that I have brought to Egypt without spoiling its seal; to read in the writings that are on it without opening it? If it be that there [be no good scribe 31 and learned man in] Egypt who is able to read it without opening it, I will take the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes, my country.'

At hearing these words Pharaoh [with his princes knew not 32 the place on] earth in which they were, saying, 'By Ptah, the great god, it is a feat for a good scribe and learned man to read writings of which he shall see [their] country! Verily (?) 33 exalted (?) is it to read a letter [without opening it]!'

Said] Pharaoh, 'Let there be summoned to me Setme Khamuas, my son.'

They ran, they brought him that instant. He bowed him- III. 1 self to the ground, he saluted [Pharaoh]; he [raised] himself, he stood on his feet making the blessings of the salutation of Pharaoh.

Said to him Pharaoh, 'My [son], Setme, hast thou heard the 2 words that this *ate* of Ethiopia hath spoken before me, saying, "Is there a good scribe and learned man in Egypt who shall be able to read this letter that is in my hand without breaking 3

l. 28. It is difficult to decide whether the 'court' was an open courtyard or a hall of assembly. The word is ancient, and in origin seems to mean 'verdant,' as if it might be a cool place of green trees, or, perhaps better, a shaded pillared court, painted green.

l. 29. 'Man (?) of Ethiopia'; the meaning of *ate* can only be guessed from the context:—'foreigner,' 'magician,' 'rascal,' 'slave,' 'captive'?

'On whose body a letter was sealed.' Uncertain and obscure; but it may mean that the letter was fastened to his body and there sealed.

ll. 32, 33. 'It is a feat,' &c. Very uncertain reading and meaning.

III. its seal, and shall know what is written upon it without opening it?'"

4 At hearing these words Setme knew not where on earth he was, saying, 'My great lord, who is he that shall be able to read a writing without opening it? After a time let there be granted unto me ten days of delay that I may see what I shall  
5 be able to do to prevent the humiliation of Egypt being taken to the land of Nehes, the country of eaters of gum.'

Said Pharaoh, 'They are (granted) to my son Setme.'

6 Apartments for residence (?) were given to the Ethiopian; there was made for him every wickedness (?) after the manner of an Ethiopian. And Pharaoh arose from the court, his heart being  
7 grieved exceedingly; he lay down without drinking or eating.

Setme went to his apartments, not knowing whither on earth he was going. He gathered himself in his clothes from his  
8 head to his feet: he lay down without knowing where on earth he was. They informed Meh-wesekht, his wife, of it; she came to the place in which Setme was, she put her hand within his  
9 clothes and found no warmth; he lay still (?) in his clothes.

She said to him, 'My brother, Setme, there is no warmth in the lap; *shebay* in the flesh, illness (?), sadness of heart.'

10 Said he to her, 'Cease from me, my sister Meh-wesekht; the matter on account of which my heart is grieved is not a thing that it is right to reveal to a woman.'

11 The child Si-Osiri came in, he stood over Setme, his father; he said to him, 'My father Setme, wherefore liest thou in grief  
12 of heart? The things that are (?) in thine heart, tell them to me that I may cause them to cease.'

Said he, 'Cease from me my son Si-Osiri. As for the things that are in my heart, thou art little of age, thou art not  
13 great; take heed to thyself.'

Said Si-Osiri, 'Tell it unto me that I may cause thy heart to be refreshed concerning them.'

Said Setme, 'My son Si-Osiri, it is an *ate* of Ethiopia who

---

l. 5. Egypt was always proud of the abundance of her food products; here the poverty of Ethiopia is emphasized by calling its inhabitants 'eaters of gum.'

l. 9. This is probably in the form of a professional diagnosis, a mere list without construction.

hath come up to Egypt with a letter sealed on his body, and he III. saith, "Is there he that will read it without opening it? If it 14 be that there be no good scribe and learned man in Egypt who shall be able to read it, I will take the humiliation of Egypt to 15 the land of Nehes, my country." Behold I lay down, my heart being grieved thereat, O my son Si-Osiri.'

When Si-Osiri heard these words he laughed long. Said to 16 him Setme, 'Wherefore laughest thou?' Said he, 'I laugh because thou art lying thy heart grieved because of such a thing 17 as this small matter. Arise, my father Setme; I shall be able to read the letter that was brought to Egypt without opening it, and to find what is written upon it without breaking its seal.' 18

At hearing these words Setme arose suddenly, saying, 'What is the sign of the things that thou sayest, my son Si-Osiri?' 19

Said he to him, 'My father Setme, go to the cellars of thy house: every book that thou takest out of the case I will tell 20 thee what book it is, I will read it without seeing it, standing above thee in thy cellars.'

Arose Setme, he stood on his feet, he did according to all 21 that Si-Osiri had said to him, all. Setme (Si-Osiri) read every book that Setme his father brought up to him, without opening 22 them. Setme came up from the cellars of his house in all gladness. He delayed not to come to the place in which Pharaoh 23 was, he related before him all the things that the child Si-Osiri had said to him, all; his heart was glad of it exceedingly.

Pharaoh washed himself for *ἐοπή* with Setme; he caused 24 Si-Osiri to be brought to the *ἐοπή* before him. They drank, they made a good day.

Came the morning of its morrow; Pharaoh came forth to 25 the court between his great men. Pharaoh caused the *ate* of Ethiopia to be fetched; he was brought to the court, the letter sealed on his body, and he stood in the midst of the court. The 26 child Si-Osiri came into the midst and stood with the *ate* of Ethiopia; he cried against him, saying, 'Woe! thou wicked one 27 of Ethiopia: may Amon, his god, smite him. Thou that hast

---

1. 19. 'Cellars'; at Tanis, Professor Petrie found the hoards of Roman papyri in the cellars; apparently documents were kept in underground chambers for security against fire, the later ones being generally found in baskets, though the finest papyri were probably kept in jars.



- III. come up to Egypt, the beautiful pool of Osiris, the throne of  
 28 Ra-Harakht, the beautiful horizon of the Spirit, saying, "I will  
 take its humiliation to the land of Nehes": by the inspiration (?)  
 of Amon, thy god, which is cast upon thee, the words which  
 29 I shall narrate—which are those that are written in this letter  
 —speak not falsehood of them before Pharaoh thy sovereign.'  
 30 When the *ate* of Ethiopia saw the child Si-Osiri standing in  
 the court, he held down his head, he spake, saying, 'Every word  
 31 that thou shalt say I will not speak falsehood of them.'

*The Reading of the Letter.*

- The beginning of the narrative made by Si-Osiri, which he  
 related before Pharaoh and his nobles, the people of Egypt  
 32 attending to his voice. He said, 'This is what is written on the  
 letter of the *ate* of Ethiopia who standeth in the midst :
- IV. 1 "It came to pass in the days of Pharaoh Menkh-pa-Ra Si-  
 Amon, he being the beneficent king of the whole land, that  
 Egypt overflowed with all things in his time; he was lavish in  
 2 giving expenditure and labour in the great temples of Egypt.  
 "It befel on a day that the *Kwr* of the land of Nehes was  
 3 . . . . . the fields of the land of Amon. Behold! he heard the  
 voices of three *ate* of Ethiopia [in the] prison-house (?), one

---

I. 28. 'The Spirit' or *Ἀγαθοδαίμων*, *Ψαις*, *Pshay*. Osiris, Ra, and the Agathodaemon are evidently here the chief deities, but the last is the Supreme Deity in *Kufi*. The name occurs frequently in demotic (see Hess, *London Gnost. Gloss. s.v.*). Shay is properly 'Fate,' a god of no great importance in earlier times. One might here translate 'fate,' but the word in demotic corresponds also to *Ka* in hieroglyphic, and so is better rendered 'Spirit.' Cf. vii. 11.

I. 1. 'Menkh-pa-Ra' looks like an unetymological version of Menkheper-Ra, the prenomen of Thothmes III, which must have been well remembered, and would be pronounced something like Menekhpṛē. In the cuneiform letters of Tell el Amarna the name is transcribed Manakhbiria. Si-Amon, 'son of Amon,' is a name readily invented for a Theban king, and actually borne by Her-hor, the first priest-king at Thebes, in the twenty-first dynasty. Menkhpara is once called simply Si-Amon (iv. 25), and by the statement in vi. 35 he is put 1500 years (!) before Rameses II.

I. 2. *Kwr* is evidently the title of the ruler of Ethiopia, but whether  
 \* as an independent king is not clear. In II. 3, 4, the Ethiopians speak of the '*Kwr* of Egypt' apparently as distinct from Pharaoh, who is mentioned

of them saying in a loud voice, after other words, May Amon IV. 4 not find for me failure (?) nor the *Kwr* of (?) Egypt cause abomination to be done to me; for I would cast my magic up to Egypt and I would cause the people of Egypt to pass three 5 days and three nights without seeing other light than that of *kiki-oil* (?)."

'Another said, after other words, "May Amon not find for 6 me failure nor the *Kwr* of Egypt cause abomination to be done to me; for I would cast my magic up to Egypt and cause 7 Pharaoh of Egypt to be brought to the land of Nehes, and I would cause him to be beaten with five hundred blows of the stick (?) in the midst before the Viceroy, and I would 8 cause him to be brought back to Egypt in six hours thither precisely."

'When the Viceroy heard these words from the voices of the 9 three men of Ethiopia, he caused them to be brought before him; he said to them, "Which of you is he that said, 'I will cast my magic up to Egypt, I will not allow them to see the 10 light for three days and three nights'?"

'They said, "It is Hor, the son of the Sow."

'Said he, "Which is he that said, I will cast my magic up to 11 Egypt, I will bring Pharaoh to the land of Nehes, I will cause him to be beaten with five hundred blows of the stick (?) in the 12 midst before the Viceroy, I will cause him to be taken back to Egypt in six hours thither precisely?"

'Said they, "It is Hor, son of the Negress." 13

'Said he, "Which is he that said, I will cast my magic up to Egypt, I will not allow the land to be fertile for three 14 years?"

---

at the same time. This would imply that the *Kwr* of Egypt was either a 'governor of Egypt,' or else a 'governor from Egypt' in Ethiopia, i.e. perhaps Pharaoh's *wakil*, and the same as the '*Kwr* of Ethiopia.'

ll. 2 et seqq. Possibly these Ethiopians were condemned prisoners.

l. 5. 'Three days and three nights.' Three is a favourite number, e.g. below, l. 14, and v. 33, &c.; *I. Kh.* iii. 30, 33; also in older stories both of the Middle and New Kingdoms: *Pap. d'Orbiney*, xiii. 5, *Pap. Westcar* (three sons of Ra), *Pap. Harris*, 500 verso (three fates).

l. 10. Note that all the magicians—the three Ethiopians and the Egyptian alike (v. 3)—are named Hor, Horus.

IV. 'Said they, "It is Hor, son of the Princess (?)."

'Said the Viceroy (to Hor son of the Negress), "Perform this  
15 thy feat of magic-writing. By the life of Amon the bull of  
Meroe, my god, if the work of thy hand succeed, I will do for  
thee abundance of good things."

16 'Hor, the son of the Negress, made a litter of wax for four  
runners; he read a writing to them, he gave them breath of  
17 respiration (?), he made them live. He commanded them saying,  
"Ye shall go up to Egypt, ye shall bring Pharaoh of Egypt up  
to the place in which the Viceroy is, and he being beaten with  
18 five hundred blows of the stick in the midst before the Viceroy,  
ye shall take him back up to Egypt, all in six hours."

19 'Said they, "Yea verily; nor will we allow aught to fail."

The sorceries of the Ethiopian proceeded up to Egypt by  
20 night, they seized Pharaoh Menkh-pa-Ra Si-Amon, they took  
him to the land of Nehes, to the place in which the Viceroy was.  
He was beaten with five hundred blows of the stick in the midst  
21 before the Viceroy, and they returned him up to Egypt in six  
hours thither precisely (?).

22 Now when Si-Osiri had related these things in the midst  
before Pharaoh and his princes, the people of Egypt hearing  
23 his voice he said, 'The inspiration of Amon, thy god, is cast  
upon thee; the words which I am saying, are they those that  
are written according to the letter that is in thy hand?'

24 Said the *ate* of Ethiopia, 'Read on as thou hast read; every  
word that thou sayest is truth, all.'

Said Si-Osiri before Pharaoh: 'When these things had  
25 happened they returned Pharaoh Si-Amon up to Egypt, his

---

l. 14. The carelessness of the scribe is shown again by this passage. Three Ethiopians are mentioned, but in ll. 4-8 two only of their speeches are recorded, though here a third speech is referred to, perhaps only as an after-thought. There is nothing except the sequel to show which of the three plans found favour with the *Kwr*; the deficiency has been supplied by the Editor between brackets.

l. 15. Meroe, the capital of Ethiopia. There and elsewhere Amon was worshipped in the ram form, but his title in *II Kh.* would seem to imply that Amon of Meroe had also a sacred bull, though the term used may be only figurative of strength and virility.

hinder parts having been beaten with a very great beating. IV.  
He lay down in the shrine of Per-Hor, his hinder parts having  
been beaten exceedingly. 26

'Came the morning of its morrow; said Pharaoh to the  
courtiers, "What is it that hath come upon Egypt until I am  
made to depart from it? Shame on the thoughts of the hearts 27  
of the courtiers saying, 'Belike the thought of the heart of  
Pharaoh hath gone.'"

'Said they, "Thou art in health, thou art in health, O 28  
Pharaoh our great lord! Isis the great goddess will cause thy  
troubles to cease. What manner of words are these which thou  
hast spoken before [us O Pharaoh] our great lord? Thou (art) 29  
lying down in the shrine of Per-Hor and the gods protect thee."

'Pharaoh arose, he caused the courtiers to see his back, it 30  
having been beaten with a great beating exceedingly. He said, V. 1  
"By the life of Ptah the great god, some one took me to the  
land of Nehes in the night, some one beat me with five hundred  
blows of the stick in the midst before the Viceroy. They took  
me back to Egypt all within the space of six hours hither." 2

'At seeing the hinder parts of Pharaoh that they had been  
beaten with a great beating exceedingly, they opened their  
mouths with great clamour.

'Now Menkh-pa-Ra Si-Amon had a librarian (?) who was 3  
called Hor son of Pa-neshe by name, a learned man exceed-  
ingly. He came to the place in which he (Pharaoh) was, he  
uttered a great cry saying, "My great lord, these are the 4  
sorceries of the Ethiopians. By the life of thy . . . . . I will  
cause them to enter thy house of torment (?) and execution (?)."

'Said to him Pharaoh, "Hasten unto me; let me not be taken  
to the land of Nehes another night." 5

'The librarian (?), Hor son of Pa-neshe, straightway came  
forth; he brought his books and his amulets to the place in  
which Pharaoh was. He read to him writing, he bound amulets

l. 25. 'Shrine of Per-Hor.' This 'shrine' evidently was not the ordinary  
bed-chamber of Pharaoh. He must have fled to it for refuge from the  
suffering and terrors of the night.

l. 26. Does Pharaoh's exclamation mean 'I am persecuted until I must  
run away'?

l. 27. 'The thought of the heart of Pharaoh hath gone'; i.e., probably,  
'he has lost his wits.'

V. 6 on him to prevent the sorceries of the Ethiopians from getting power over him.

‘He came out from before Pharaoh, he took with him offerings and libations, he went on board a boat, he went 7 straight to Khmûn. He entered the temple of Khmûn; he made his offerings and libations before Thoth, the eight times great, Lord of Khmûn, the great god; he made prayer before 8 him, saying, “Give heed to me, my lord Thoth. Let not the Ethiopians take the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes. Thou art he that made(?) magic in writing, thou art he that 9 hanged up the heaven, that establisheth the earth, the underworld, that placeth the gods with the . . . . . Cause me to know how to save Pharaoh from the sorceries of the Ethiopians.”

10 ‘Hor son of Pa-neshe lay down in the temple. And in that same night he dreamed a dream that the figure of the great god Thoth spake with him, saying, “Art thou Hor son of 11 Pa-neshe (?), the librarian of Pharaoh Menkh-pa-Ra Si-Amon? When the morning of to-morrow hath come, go into the library of the temple of Khmûn. Thou shalt find (there) a shrine 12 closed and sealed: open it. Thou shalt find a box in the shrine named, and in it a roll of papyrus written with mine 13 own hand. Bring it up, take a copy thereof, and let it rest in its place again. The Book of Magic is its name; it made 14 protection for me from the enemies, and this it is that shall

---

1. 7. Khmûn (*Khem-nw*) meant ‘the eighth’ city, i.e. the eighth in Upper Egypt going up the river. See *P. S. B. A.*, 1899, p. 279.

‘Thoth, eight times great’; the remains of the signs indicate this reading. The title which here appears for the first time in Egyptian literature is the equivalent of *τρισμέγιστος*, a late epithet first used about the date of this MS. (see PIETSCHMANN, *Hermes Trismegistus*, pp. 34 et seqq.). ‘o is μέγας, which we may represent algebraically by  $a$ ; ‘o ‘o ( $2a$ ), a common title of Thoth in late hieroglyphic, is μέγας καὶ μέγας on the Rosetta stone, but probably represents *μέγιστος*, and 8 ‘o is therefore *τρισμέγιστος*, i.e. ( $2a$ )<sup>3</sup>. The famous epithet of Hermes which has puzzled commentators thus displays its mathematical formation. 6 ‘o = 3 ( $2a$ ) would not fill the lacuna on the papyrus, nor would it give the obviously intended reference to the name of Thoth’s city, ‘the Eighth,’ and the mythological interpretation of that name. *P. S. B. A.*, loc. cit.

1. 10. For the prayer and dream cf. above p. 11, § 10, and the graffiti of the Abydos oracle, published by SAYCE, *P. S. B. A.* x. 379.

make protection to Pharaoh that it may save him from the V. sorceries of the Ethiopians."

'Hor son of Pa-neshe awoke from the dream, these being the things which he had seen; he recognized that the 15 thing that had befallen was divine. He did according to every word that had been said to him in the dream, he went straight to the place in which Pharaoh was, he made for him amulets against sorceries in writing.

'Came the second day. The sorceries of Hor the son of the 16 Negress returned up to Egypt by night, to the place in which Pharaoh was; (but) they returned to the place in which the Viceroy was immediately, (for) they could not get power over 17 Pharaoh because of the amulets and sorceries that the librarian, Hor son of Pa-neshe, had bound (?) upon him.

'Came the morning of its morrow. Pharaoh told before the 18 librarian, Hor son of Pa-neshe, of everything that he had seen by night, and of how the sorceries of the Ethiopians had returned, for that they were not able to get power over him. 19

'Hor son of Pa-neshe caused to be brought unto him much wax and pure, he made a litter for four bearers, he pronounced writing upon them, he gave them breath of respiration, he made 20 them live. He commanded them, saying, "Ye shall go to the land of Nehes this night; ye shall bring the Viceroy up to 21 Egypt, to the place in which Pharaoh is, he shall be beaten with five hundred blows of the stick in the midst before Pharaoh, and ye shall return him to the land of Nehes again, all in six hours thither." 22

'They said, "Yea verily, nor will we allow aught to fail."

'The sorceries of Hor son of Pa-neshe travelled under (?) the clouds of heaven, they went straight to the land of Nehes by 23 night. They mastered the Viceroy, they brought him up to Egypt, he was beaten with five hundred blows of the stick in the midst before Pharaoh, and they returned him to the land 24 of Nehes, all in six hours thither.'

These things are what Si-Osiri related in the midst before Pharaoh and his nobles, the people of Egypt hearing his voice. 25

---

l. 22. 'Under the clouds of heaven' is probably a phrase for 'high in the air.'

v. He said, 'By the inspiration of Amon thy god which is cast upon thee, O enemy of Ethiopia, the words that I am speaking, 26 are they what are written in this letter?'

Spake the Ethiopian, his head being held toward the ground, saying, 'Read on that as thou hast read; every word that thou sayest is written in this letter.'

27 Said Si-Osiri, 'All these things having happened, they having brought back the Viceroy to the land of Nehes, all in six hours thither, they put him in his place and he lay down.

28 'He arose at morn, having been beaten exceedingly with blows that had been given him up in Egypt.

\* \* \* \* \*

"beat me with five hundred blows of the stick in the midst before Pharaoh of Egypt, and returned to the land of 29 Nehes again."

'He turned his back to the princes; they opened their mouths with great clamour. The Viceroy sent for Hor the son 30 of the Negress. Said he (unto him), "May Amon, the bull of Meroe, my god, curse thee! Thou who didst go to the men of Egypt hasten to my help to see what thou shalt do 31 to save me from the hand of Hor son of Pa-neshe!"

'He (Hor the son of the Negress) made his sorceries; he bound them on the Viceroy to save him from the sorceries of Hor son of Pa-neshe.

'Came the night of the second day. The sorceries of Hor 32 son of Pa-neshe travelled to the land of Nehes; they carried the Viceroy up to Egypt, he was beaten with five hundred blows of the stick in the midst before Pharaoh, he was taken back to the 33 land of Nehes all in six hours thither.

'It happened on this wise to the Viceroy for three days; the sorceries of the Ethiopians were not able to save the Viceroy 34 from the hand of Hor son of Pa-neshe. The Viceroy was in

---

\* \* \* The scribe has omitted a part of the story which, on the analogy of iv. 26-v. 1, must have described the condition in which the Viceroy was found by the princes of Ethiopia, and have contained the beginning of his account of what had happened.

l. 30. 'Thou who didst go to the men of Egypt' (to learn magic), or perhaps better 'Thou (emphatic) hast gone over to the men of Egypt.'

anguish exceedingly. He caused Hor the son of the Negress v. to be brought unto him, he said unto him, "Woe thou wicked one of Ethiopia! Thou didst cause me to be humiliated by the hand of the men of Egypt; thou couldst not save me from 35 their hands. By the life of Amon, the bull of Meroe, my god, if it be that thou shalt not be able to cause me to be saved from the aerial cars of the men of Egypt, I will cause thee to suffer 36 an evil death exceedingly."

'Said Hor the son of the Negress, "My master the Viceroy! let me be sent up to Egypt that I may see him that makes sorcery there, that I may strive against him, that I may cause 37 him to find the scorn for his hand that is at my heart."

'Hor the son of the Negress was despatched from before the Viceroy. He came to the place where his mother the Negress was.

\* \* \* \* \*

"If thou goest up to Egypt to do sorcery therein, take VI. 1 heed for thyself with the men of Egypt. Thou wilt not be able to contend with them. Be not caught in their hands so that thou wilt not return to the land of Nehes for ever."

'Said he, "There is nought of them, these things that thou sayest. I cannot avoid going up to Egypt and (instead) cast my sorceries up into it (from Ethiopia)."

'Said to him the Negress his mother, "Whereas it hath come 3 to pass that thou art going up to Egypt, set some signs between me and thee: be it that thou failest, I will come to thee that I may see whether I shall be able to save thee." 4

'Said he to her, "If it be that I am overcome, when thou shalt drink [and eat], any kind of (?) liquid shall turn colour

---

l. 35. 'Aerial cars.' The demotic word is the same as that used for the barks in which the sun (Ra) and the other gods (as stars?) were supposed to traverse the sky.

\* \* \* There must have been a great omission from the copy at the end of p. v: probably the scribe dropped a section terminating with *n.3m-f* 'in it,' and began again in the middle of a speech of the Negress. It would indeed give a picturesque effect of quick action to break off the narration suddenly and resume with the speech; such a device is not unknown to Arab story-tellers of to-day. But this explanation could hardly be applied to the parallel case in v. 28, and we must regard both as mere blunders.



VI. of blood before thee, the foods that are before thee shall turn  
 5 the colour of flesh (?), the heaven shall turn the colour of blood  
 before thee."

'Hor the son of the Negress set signs between himself and his  
 mother. He went up to Egypt, being crammed with sorcery; he  
 6 traversed (?) from that which Amon made (?) as far as Memphis,  
 to the place in which Pharaoh was, hunting for him who was  
 making sorcery in Egypt.

7 'He came to the court before Pharaoh, he spake, his voice  
 being loud, saying, "Ho thou that makest sorcery against me in  
 the court in the place in which Pharaoh is, in the sight of the  
 people of Egypt! ye two scribes of the House of Life, (or) thou  
 8 scribe of the House of Life that doest sorcery unto the Viceroy,  
 bringing him up to Egypt in spite of me!"

'As he spake these words Hor son of Pa-neshe stood in the  
 9 court before Pharaoh saying, "Ho thou impious Ethiopian, art  
 thou not Hor the son of the Negress whom I saved in the  
 10 reeds (?) of Ra, as well as thy companion of Ethiopia that was  
 with thee, when ye were drowning in the water, being cast down  
 from upon the hill on the east of On? Didst thou not consider  
 11 the freeing (?) of Pharaoh thy sovereign, thou causing his hinder  
 parts to be beaten in the place where the Viceroy was, thou  
 coming up to Egypt saying, 'Is there he that doeth sorcery  
 12 against me?' By the life of Atum, lord of On, the gods of  
 Egypt have put thee on thy back (?) to requite thee in their  
 13 country! Entertain thyself (?); I have (?) come unto thee."

'At what time Hor the son of Pa-neshe said these words,

1. 6. 'That which Amon made'; cf. iv. 3. Ethiopia (together perhaps  
 with the Thebaid) seems to be considered the domain of Amon.

1. 9. 'Whom I saved (?) out of the reeds' or '(by hiding him) in the  
 reeds.' One need hardly illustrate this by a reference to the episode in  
 the babyhood of Moses, the great magician of the Hebrews. The  
 following description of a contest between magicians, dating from the  
 first century, reminds us that in 2 Tim. ii. 8-9 (Jannes and Jambres),  
 the writer may refer to some similar detailed story of Moses, current  
 among the Jews at this very time.

1. 10. The hill must be Gebel Ahmar, the 'Red Mountain' of the  
 Egyptians, near the edge of the desert, south-east of Heliopolis. Its name  
 is due to the hard red quartzite rock of which it is composed, and it has  
 always been an important quarry—in ancient days for the sculptor, now  
 only for mill-stones. It is referred to in the 'Gnostic' magical papyri  
 as the 'hill of On.'

Hor the son of the Negress answered him saying, "Is it he to VI whom I taught jackal language(?) that doeth sorcery against me?"

'The man of Ethiopia made an effort of written magic, he caused fire to come out in the court. Pharaoh and the princes 14 of Egypt uttered a great cry, saying, "Hasten to us thou librarian, Hor son of Pa-neshe."

'Hor son of Pa-neshe made a formula of writing, he caused 15 the sky to make a southern (?) rain upon the top of the flame: it was extinguished on the instant.

'The Ethiopian made another effort of magic in writing, he 16 made a great darkness (?) over the court, none saw his brother nor his companion.

'Hor son of Pa-neshe read a writing to the sky, he caused it 17 to desist and to be calm from the evil wind which possessed it.

'Hor the son of the Negress made another effort of written magic. He created a great vault of stone 200 cubits in length 18 by fifty cubits in width above Pharaoh and his princes, which threatened to make Egypt without a king, the world without a sovereign.

'Pharaoh looked at the sky, he saw the vault of stone above 19 him, he opened his mouth with a great cry together with the people that were in the court. Hor the son of Pa-neshe pronounced a formula of writing. He created an aerial boat of papyrus, he caused it to carry away the vault of stone. Behold! it flew with it towards (?) the Mighty Pool, the Great Water of Egypt. (Then) the man of Ethiopia knew that he was not able 21 to contend with (the Egyptian); he made an effort in written magic to prevent his seeing him in the court, that he might transport himself to the land of Nehes, his city. 22

---

l. 13. The jackal (*C. aureus*), not the fox of Anubis (apparently *C. niloticus*), is the animal here referred to, if one may judge from the use of the name by the early Egyptians. 'Jackal language' would seem here to be an expression for magic of an inferior sort.

l. 15. 'Southern rain': probably referring to the rains of Abyssinia, or to the occasional storms that visit Upper Egypt.

l. 18. Or 'Egypt, the land without a superior, to lose its king.'

l. 20. 'The Mighty Pool' is one name of the lake in the Faiyûm, Lake Moeris; *v. Br., Dict. Géog.* 769.

l. 22. 'The land of Nehes' seems used as another name for Meroe, the capital of the country. See also l. 32.

VI. 'Hor son of Pa-neshe pronounced a writing at him, he caused the sorceries of the Ethiopian to be revealed, he made him  
 23 visible to Pharaoh and the people of Egypt that were standing in the court, he being in the form of an evil fox-goose and about to flee away. Hor son of Pa-neshe pronounced a writing at him,  
 24 he caused him to fall on his back (?), a fowler standing over him, the knife in his hand ready to pierce, he being about to do abomination unto it.

'All these things having happened, the signs which Hor the  
 25 son of the Negress had set between himself and his mother happened before her—all. She delayed not to go up to Egypt she being in the form of the female goose; she stopped over  
 26 the palace of Pharaoh, she wailing with her voice unto her son, he being in the form of an evil fox-goose, the fowler standing over him.

'Hor son of Pa-neshe looked at the sky, he saw the Negress  
 27 in the guise in which she was, he knew her to be the Negress, the Ethiopian. He pronounced a writing to her, he caused her to fall on her back, there being a fowler standing over her, his  
 28 knife being about to put her to death.

'She changed from the form in which she was, she made her (proper) guise as an Ethiopian woman, she praying, saying,  
 29 "Make not an end (?) of us, Hor son of Pa-neshe. Forgive us this evil attempt. If it be that thou givest to us an aerial boat we will not return to Egypt ever again."

'Hor son of Pa-neshe made an oath by Pharaoh and the gods  
 30 of Egypt saying, "I will not [let go?] my effort of sorcery until ye have made to me oath not to return up to Egypt for any kind of purpose (?)."

31 'The Negress raised her hand (in oath) not to come up to Egypt for ever eternally. Hor the son of the Negress made oath saying, "I will not come up to Egypt until fifteen hundred years."

32 'Hor son of Pa-neshe withdrew his hand from his feat of written magic, he gave an aerial boat to Hor the son of the

---

l. 23. 'Evil.' The fox goose, or Egyptian goose (*Chenalopex aegyptiaca*), may have had this epithet owing to its rusty colour, which would certainly offend the prejudices of the Egyptians. See *Hieroglyphs*, p. 31.

Negress and the Negress his mother. They proceeded to the VI. land of Nehes, their city.'

This was the story told by Si-Osiri before Pharaoh, the 33 people of Egypt attending to his voice, Setme his father seeing everything, the head of the man of Ethiopia being held towards the ground. And he said, 'By the life of thy face, my great lord, 34 that man that standeth before thee is Hor the son of the Negress whose words I have been relating and who hath not repented concerning those things which he did at first; for he hath come up to Egypt at the end of fifteen hundred years to 35 cast sorceries therein. By the life of Osiris, great god Lord of Amenti, in whose kingdom I repose, I am Hor son of Pa-neshe—this man—I who stand before Pharaoh; and I that was (?) 36 in Amenti found that the Ethiopian enemy would fling his sorceries up into Egypt, there being no good scribe or learned man in Egypt at the time that would be able to contend with him. I prayed before Osiris in Amenti to let me come forth to VII. 1 the world again, to prevent his taking the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes. It was commanded before Osiris to let me forth into the world. I awoke, I flew right up (?) to find Setme the son of Pharaoh upon the *gebel* of On and the *gebel* of Memphis. I grew as that melon-vine with the intent of return- 3 ing to the body again that I might be born to the world to make sorcery against this enemy of Ethiopia that stands in the court.'

Hor son of Pa-neshe, he being in the shape of Si-Osiri, made 4 an effort of written magic against the man of Ethiopia. He caused the fire to surround him, it consumed him in the midst of the court, Pharaoh beholding him with the nobles and the 5 people of Egypt.

(But) Si-Osiri passed away as a shade out from the hand of Pharaoh and Setme his father, nor did they see him.

Pharaoh and his great men marvelled exceedingly at the 6 things they saw upon the court, saying, 'There is not a good

---

l. 2. 'The *gebel*,' i.e. the necropolis in the desert. In this story also Khamuas was apparently represented as frequenting the cemeteries in search of writings: cf. *I Kh.* iii. 9.

l. 3. 'That melon-vine,' see i. l. 3.

VII. 7 scribe and learned man like Hor son of Pa-neshe, there will not be his like after him again, ever.'

Setme opened his mouth with a great cry when Si-Osiri had passed away as a shade, he not having seen him.

8 Pharaoh rose from the court in trouble of heart at these things that he had seen. Pharaoh commanded that preparation 9 should be made for Setme, to lodge him, because of Si-Osiri his son, to refresh his heart.

Came evening, Setme went to his apartments, his heart being 10 sad exceedingly. Meh-wesekht lay at his side, she conceived seed of him in the night named. In due time she bore a male child, he was called by name Usy-ment-Hor (?).

11 It came to pass that Setme ceased not from making (?) burnt offerings and libations before the genius of Hor son of Pa-neshe on every occasion.

This is the end of this book, written . . . (blank).

1. 10. With Usy-ment-(Hor?), cf. the name of the great king 'Θουμανδύας in DIODORUS i. 47. The classical historians drew their information about Egypt from the popular extravagant tales, and so in turn reflect light on the demotic stories.

1. 11. 'Genius,' *shay*, see note on iii. 28. It may be doubted whether it would be in accord with Egyptian notions, even of a later date, to translate 'made sacrifice before the Deity for Hor son of Pa-neshe.' The Egyptian *ka*, symbolized by the human arms, appears to mean the 'working' life principle, informing the body and directed by the soul or will, *ba* (*Hieroglyphs*, p. 15). As demotic replaces the obsolete word *ka* by that for 'ordainer,' 'fate,' *shay*, the conception of it had probably changed in some degree, so as to include perhaps all that was immortal in the man. But the connexion between *ka*, 'vital principle,' 'energy,' and *sha*, 'fate,' may have been close even in high antiquity.

PART II

PHILOLOGICAL

CHAPTER IV

INTRODUCTORY

§ 1. Description of the papyri. § 2. Bibliography. § 3. Method of transliteration. § 4. Language, spelling, and pronunciation of the texts. § 5. Specimen of a phonetic rendering. § 6. Hints for studying demotic. § 7. List of abbreviations used in the references.

§ 1. THE papyrus on which the first tale is written now measures 41 in. = 1.04 m. in length by 11½ in. = 29.5 cm. in breadth. The part lost at the beginning contained two whole pages and part of the third page, in all amounting probably to a length of about 24 in. or 60 cm. The MS. was purchased by Mariette for the Boulaq Museum in or before the year 1865, along with two late hieratic and several Coptic papyri. They were said to have been found together in a Christian tomb at Thebes, and the statement is given by Mariette for what it is worth<sup>1</sup>.

The second tale of Khamuas is written on the *verso* of two Greek documents, which have been joined together into a single roll for the purpose of receiving the

<sup>1</sup> MARIETTE, *Pap. de Boulaq*, tome i, p. 9, No. 5.

demotic text (Pap. DCIV. in the Department of MSS. in the British Museum). It is imperfect at one end, an uncertain amount having been torn away from the beginning of the *verso*, which is the end of the *recto*. Mr. Kenyon informs me that the Greek texts on the *recto*<sup>1</sup> contain official registers of land dated in the seventh year of the Emperor Claudius (A.D. 46-47), and relate to the neighbourhood of 'Crocodilopolis.' As the papyrus was purchased at Aswân (in 1895) it is presumably from the upper country, and 'Crocodilopolis' must be the city of that name near Gebelên, rather than Arsinoë in the Faiyûm, which indeed is never called Crocodilopolis after the middle of the Ptolemaic period.

§ 2. The story in the British Museum is here edited for the first time; but the Boulaq roll was put into the hands of Heinrich Brugsch as long ago as 1865, and in September, 1867, he printed his famous translation<sup>2</sup>. The text has been facsimiled in MARIETTE, *Les Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq*, tome i, Pl. 29-32, and more recently by KRALL in his *Demotische Lesestücke*. The latter copy is very clear, but not so accurate as the former, which is of extraordinary exactitude. It was made in 1870 by Émile Brugsch, the present curator of the Gizeh Museum, and in it the minute and delicate writing is mechanically reproduced with marvellous skill.

Editions of the text with translation and commentary were issued by REVILLOUT, *Le Roman de Setna*, 1877-1880, and by HESS, *Der demotische Roman von Setne Kha-m-us*, 1888. The former, though giving some new

<sup>1</sup> The *verso* also shows some remains of Greek writing which have escaped the sponge of the cleaner. They are visible in the photograph of the sixth page, at the end of ll. 11, 12, and 15.

<sup>2</sup> *Rev. Arch.*, II<sup>me</sup> Série, tome xvi, pp. 161-179.

light, especially from Coptic analogies, shows no independent understanding of the script; also the text is very incorrect, and the reading is not at the level of Brugsch's first translation. The edition of Hess, which has a glossary at the end, represents Brugsch's reading with many improvements by his pupil, the author, and is very valuable; its text, however, which is from the master's hand-copy, contains some serious errors that can be detected by the aid of the facsimile. Another translation is by Maspero<sup>1</sup>, who in 1877-1880 attempted the difficult task of rendering a page of the story in hieroglyphs. The present edition of the tale will be found to contain many rectifications of my own earlier version printed in America<sup>2</sup>.

§ 3. The method of transliteration for demotic adopted in this volume is explained in *P.S.B.A.* 1899, pp. 273-276<sup>3</sup>. The alphabet is e, y, w, ʾ, ʿ, b, p, f, m, n, r, l, h, ḥ, s, š, k, g, q, t, θ, z. In such words as *mhwe-t*, &c., the dot marks off the flexional consonant, while a hyphen is placed between compounded words and before suffixes: *Pr-ʿ*, *stm-f*. Italicized letters are those which in Coptic are much modified or entirely lost, *r* = *ε*, *rm* = *pwεε*; and superfluous letters which have been added by false analogy are generally placed between ( ), e.g. *wn(nʿy)* = *ne*. This transliteration is of necessity very conventional and does not aim at uniformity, but rather at facilitating the reading of a difficult script; it is, I hope, sufficiently intelligible to all hieroglyphic students. In the transliteration of

<sup>1</sup> His latest version, with a full bibliography, is in *Contes Populaires de l'Égypte Ancienne*, 2nd ed., 1889, pp. 163 et seqq.

<sup>2</sup> In the Egyptian section of *The World's Best Literature*, New York, 1898, pp. 5262 et seqq.

<sup>3</sup> For *y* I have since substituted *ʿ* as the equivalent of *ⲱ*, and generally of Eg. *ⲓ* (false *y*) at the beginning of words. I also now write *I Kh.*, *II Kh.*, instead of *I S.*, *II S.*, in referring to the two stories.



*II Kh.* the ' is omitted, except where it is of special importance, as at the beginning of a word<sup>1</sup>.

§ 4. The language of these stories may be said to lie about half way between New Egyptian and Coptic, the differences from each being considerable. The second story having been written not earlier than the middle of the first century A.D., at the utmost only four centuries before the Coptic translations of the Bible, it is curious to find that linguistically it is related about as closely to New Egyptian of the twelfth century B.C. as to the Biblical Coptic of the fourth or fifth century A.D. The fact is that though progress towards Coptic is observable in late demotic, it was hopelessly fettered by the writing and traditions of the pagan scribes. The Christians, on the other hand, starting with a simple alphabet based upon the Greek, cast aside the old conventions which were due largely to the clumsy spelling of demotic. When freed from these trammels, the written language came abreast of the living language at a single bound, and rendered the speech of the people so faithfully as to distinguish clearly between no less than four dialects.

Demotic was a conventional mode of literary expression, and in one important detail it seems to be actually less advanced than New Egyptian, namely, in its abundant use of the narrative tense *stm-f* (for *sdm-n-f*)<sup>2</sup>. This was probably an artificial reversion to the old style in order to avoid troublesome periphrases, rather than a real development on the old lines.

Multitudes of words occur in demotic that have never yet been found in Coptic; on the other hand, words

<sup>1</sup> The philological notes added to the transliteration are confined to what seem most necessary. Further illustration is reserved for the glossary, and it is proposed to print some notes on words and constructions in the *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. SETHE, *Verbum* ii, § 153.

alphabetically spelled in their Coptic forms, and differing completely from the Egyptian forms of the same, are very numerous in late demotic. Many of the common verbal forms of demotic are obsolete in Coptic; many others agree with the Coptic precisely, when allowance has been made for the degeneration of the written consonants. Transliterated according to the analogy of New Egyptian writing, the demotic negative perfect may give *bw-pw-f sm*, but this is really the precise equivalent of  $\text{ⲁⲡⲓⲥⲱⲧⲉⲙ}$ ; so also *ty sm-w* is apparently the equivalent of  $\text{ⲭⲟⲟⲩ}$ , and *ty ny-w* of  $\text{ⲧⲉⲛⲛⲟⲟⲩ}$ .

The spelling of words is often entirely regardless of their etymology, largely owing to false traditions dating as far back as New Egyptian. But in a careless late text such as *II Kh.* the confusion is very great, two spellings of one word often occurring side by side, of which one is more or less etymological, while in the other the origin of the word is wholly lost sight of. Thus  $\text{ⲉⲧⲉ}$ , 'which it is,' is often rendered properly *nt e*, but also *m te* (*II Kh.* iv. 20). Again  $\text{ⲁⲡⲉⲓ}$ , 'he did not,' usually *b-p-f*, is once spelled as if it were the homophonous  $\text{ⲁⲡⲉⲓ}$ , 'of his' (vi. 34). So also in the Historical Romance of Vienna  $\text{ⲙⲙⲙⲙⲉⲓ}$ , 'in the presence of,' is sometimes spelled correctly *m-bh*, 'in front of'; at other times *mh*, as if it were from  $\text{ⲙⲟⲩⲉ}$ , 'fill,' by the false analogy of ordinal numbers,  $\text{ⲙⲙⲙⲙⲉⲓ}$   $\text{Ⲗ}$ , 'second,' being correctly spelled in demotic as *mh II*.

§ 5. The old Coptic magical texts transcribed in Greek characters, and others in later Coptic writing, preserve several usages of demotic that are generally obsolete, but very great differences remain both in grammar and vocabulary between the most lively forms of demotic<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> e.g. the Gnostic magical papyri, or some of the latest inscriptions of Philae. Certain religious texts are little more than transcripts of Old Egyptian in demotic spelling.

and any patchwork of archaisms that one might construct to compare with it from Coptic dialects.

Endeavouring to recover the actual pronunciation of demotic is, however, a very interesting branch of Egyptological research. Here Coptic is of the greatest assistance. The admirable study of Sethe on the Egyptian verb, as well as the penetrating remarks of Erman and Steindorff in their Grammars and scattered articles, throw much light on the pronunciation of Egyptian generally; and altogether we now seem to be in possession of means whereby the greater part of demotic sentences may be rendered approximately according to the original sound. Much more will doubtless be done when the full bearing of Greek transcriptions, of the scanty remains of archaic pagan Coptic, and of the evidence of all the Coptic dialects, has been studied in regard to demotic in particular.

§ 5. The following rough attempt to transcribe phonetically the first page of the first story will give at least a general idea of the sounds of the words. In the main I have followed Sahidic for the vowels, but I have preserved the *h* as in Achmimic (corresponding to S. and B. *u*), and have borrowed freely from Boheiric wherever that seemed helpful to the rendering, the original consonants *k, g, θ, z* are also retained in place of *ϥ* and *ϣ*. By variations of spelling I have aimed at suggesting probabilities or doubts<sup>1</sup>.

III. I. ' . . . .ntok pet howš eroy (?): e-f hōpe (?) e  
mn ntey šêre nsa šere snaw, an phap themse wa'y nem

---

1. I. e-f hōpe εϥωπε : εϥωπ. The Boh. form is still followed by attributive ε (St., § 626).

---

<sup>1</sup> Words of which the pronunciation is very uncertain, or which are left in simple transliteration, are preceded by °.

wa'y mmow? eye t̥m̥se NeⁿfrekePtaḥ nem .t. še're  
n u leme'se,

2. eye t̥m̥se Ah.] nem p̥šēre n ke leme'se .  
ḥpof(?) etenⁿmhwe e'ašay(?)' . ḥpe pnaw, semnew  
ⁿthrwte mmaḥ Pero(?) . se'êw nsôy, θyow t̥l (θowt?)  
et'hrwte

3. nrens . ḥpof eḥtêy] taḥr emaso, entl oy (t̥re)  
mpaginsaf an . zo nay Pero 'Ah., an nto or(?) tawow  
nay n ney metleḥ(?) ze "mathemsoy nem

4. Nen. pasen]o?"' zoy naf 'maḥemsoy nem p̥šēre n  
uleme'se, maḥemsof nem t̥seere nkelemê'se ḥôf; ḥpof  
etenⁿmhwe eašay(?)' . sebyoy, sebye Pero

1. 2. For the vocalization of *stm-f*, which is the principal verbal form in demotic narrative, we depend almost entirely on the analogy of the causatives in Coptic, formed of *stm-f* dependent on *ty*. See *SETHE*, *Verbum*, II, § 207 et seqq. It would seem that pronouns and suffixes did not affect the final *o*; cf. for the subject suffix, *ḥpocj*, 1st sing. *ḥpori*, 3rd pl. *ḥpoor* from *ḥpo*. Further *ṯ-entto-ot-ce ty ny-w(+st!)*, *xo-ot-ce ty šm-w(+st!)*, (cf. I Kh. i. 12; II Kh. iii. 25) seem to imply that the object pronoun added to the subject suffix did not alter the vowel; but, being late formations on false analogy, neither of these verbs is a very good witness. On the other hand, a nominal subject shortens the vowel, witness *ḥpe-*, *ṯgeellece-*, &c., &c., and so does a direct object—nominal or infinitive—following the subject suffix *ḥpecj-cwtele*, *ḥpecj-*, 1st sing. *ḥpi-*, 3rd pl. *ḥpet-* : *ṯpot-*, also Sah. *ṯotito-* (for which last see *SETHE*, addendum to § 247 on p. 461).

Thus we obtain the following table:—*setmof*, 'he heard': *setmof ephrow*, 'he heard the voice': *setmofse*, 'he heard them'; but *setme pnûte*, 'god heard': *setmef psazi*, 'he heard the tale.' In the remaining case *setmose (setmese?) pnûte*, 'god heard them,' the vowel is uncertain.

It is of course possible that these particular modifications of the vowels date only from a very late period, when demotic was nearly extinct: and moreover *stm-f*, when it replaces *stm-n-f*, may have a vocalization distinct from other cases.

*Pero*. It is difficult to say whether *Pero* or *Ero* (*epo*) should be read. Old Copt. Par. transcribes *p' Pr.* in Gnostic by *περο* alone (*Hess*, p. 82; cf. *STEINDORFF*, *Ä. Z.*, 1889, 107).

1. 3. *or*. So in the Greek transcripts of proper names, but the true pronunciation was perhaps with some other short vowel.

5. . . . . ze] Pero 'plepis (?), maθew Ah. epêy n Nen. mpgorh, maθyew °entnib etnanow nemas têrw'. θyow tī (?) nhime epêy n Nen.

6. . . . . te Pero] now nay šap (?) n hat nub: te napi-Pero enw nay têrw. re Nen. how nûfe nemay. špef he'n (?) napi-Pero têrw. qtof nemay mpgôrḥ nrenf. af ginti (?)

7. . . . . ne]may 'on 'on. re rôme mere pefere mmon. ḥpe pa susu (?) n erḥosm, empi erḥosm 'on: rew 'ansemme mmos emmaḥ Pero, ne'nfre ḥtêf emaso. te Pero θyow enka 'aşay (?)

8. naḥray tey ḥot]e, tef 'now nay šap (?) n hat nub šens enanuw emaso. ḥpe pa susu mmise mesyey pey ḥemḥal et naḥrak, et ewzô naf °Mr-'êb n ran. tew saḥf n °š'e m (?) P-°nh

9. ḥpof e mn nte Nen.] pa son yope ḥi pto, nsa mo'se ḥi t °ḥse m Membe, ef 'ôš nnešay (?) et ḥen n °ḥô(?)n mPero (?), nem nwite nsaḥ P-°nh, nem nšay (?) ethi

10. . . . . etbe šay emaso. nsa nay ḥpe uḥa' esPtaḥ. še Nen. ḥn ḥene'te ewošte. ḥpof ef mo'se nsa pha' efôš n neshay et ḥi n °g' n nentêr.

11. gmes uwê'b ef aye (?) m]misi erof: sebyof. zo naf Nen. 'erek (ek ?) sôbe (κωβε) etbe aḥ ?'. zof 'nti sôbe mmok an; arisôbe, ḥôpe (ḥpo ?) ek (erek) ôš n han šay emnnte

12. rome mpto . . . . ef ḥôpe] ek (erek) wôḥ eš šay, amu nay, tey θyowtk (θyowk ?) epma ete pey zo'me mmof, e Thôwt por (?) šḥef (seḥf ?) nto't-f ḥô'f, ef na'y eḥrey n sa nentêr. ḥp snaw n šay nethi'ôtf, erek

13. eš phap n ḥorp (?) ereke] peḥre tpe pto ttê ntuyê

---

1. 5. *lepis* (?). *stin* at the end of a compound word seems generally reduced to *s*, see note to *ϣnc* in l. 8 below, p. 89.

namayu, erekegem nete n'ôpt ntpe nem nzatfe ezotw têrw, erekenaw e nrami mpemto ewn

14. naš n nute wêh mmow n tew rī (?) ] hray (?) :  
erek 'eš phap mmaḥ snaw, ef ḥope (?) erek ḥn Amente  
erek mpekgay ḥi pto (ginḥipto?) 'on, ereke naw epRêc  
ef 'ḥ' ntpe nem tef 'p' ntêr nem poḥ [m]pef gy n 'wbn'

15. zo naf Nen.] 'stn-ʿanḥof! (šḥof?) mazow nay  
umetnofre (?) erek waḥs, tey rows nak, ntak (nek)  
hoby epma ete pey zo'me mmof'. ze pwê'b n Nen. 'ef  
ḥôpe [erek] wôḥ hobk

16. epma ete pei zo'me mmo]f, erek e ti nay ḥat  
ʿtbn še ūbe ta qayse, erek e trow nay . . . . snaw n wê'b  
at 'tne'. 'āše Nen. e uḥal, tef tew pḥat še mpwê'b, tef  
wḥe n le . . . . (?) snaw, tef rowse

17. . . . . ze pwê'b n] Nen. 'p zo'me nrenf  
ef (q?) ntmête mpyom n Qebtô ḥen u têbe mbenipe,  
e ttêbe mbenipe ḥen utêbe

18. n ḥomt e ttêbe n ḥomt] ḥen u têbe n ḥen°qty  
e ttêbe n ḥen°qty ḥen u têbe n yeb (?) 'ḥbyn ettêbe  
n yeb 'ḥbyn ḥen u

19. têbe n ḥat e ttêbe] n ḥat ḥen u têbe n nub e  
pzo'me ḥuns (?) : ewn (ewen) u'or n ḥof woḥe zatfe  
nib mpqôte enttêbe ete p zo'me ḥuns (?) ewn

20. u ḥof n'ze mpqôte]n ttêbe nrens'. tewnu n saze  
ea (?) pwê'b nahre n Nen., mpef gem ma nib mpto etef  
emmo. ef (q) 'êw ebol ḥen ḥeneete, sezyof

21. naḥray n mute (?) nib are (?) ḥôpe mmof] têrw :  
zof nay 'eyeše e Qebtô, eye em pei zô'me, [emp]ḥrur  
epemḥt 'on'. ḥpof eykô (kê?) 'on mpwê'b ze 'ḥra (?)  
nak Amun eḥak (?) saze naḥraf ney

22. . . . . 'ḥe 'nok nay pemlaḥ. ptoš n Nê (?)  
gemyoys . . . 'rey 'a(n)to't nem Nen. e tem tšof e  
Qebtô. [mpe]f sôtēm nay. šof mmaḥ

l. 15. *hoby* (?), Coptic \*ⲭⲟⲩⲧ.

23. Per'o sezyof mmah] Per'o n mute nim eza naf pwe'b têrw . zo naf Per'o 'aḥ pet[ekwôḥ mmof]' zof naf 'matow ney t'shre Per'o nem pes sobte . [e]ye θi Ah.

24. nem M. pes ḥe]mḥal e rês (?) nemay, eye mpey zo'me, empi ḥrur' . tow naf t'shre Pero nem pes sobte, 'alon emêr eros, 'ren sgêr, pḥon

25. e Qebtô . rew 'ansemme] mmos nahren nwe'b n Êse n Qebtô, plašane (?) n Êse: se'ew eḥray eḥên, mpu ḥrur ethê n Nen., new ḥyome 'ew eḥray eḥêt hô' .

26. 'alyon eḥray n neqrôw, šon ḥen] ḥene'te n Êse Ḥarpeḥrat . te Nen. now eḥe ôpt êrp, ref glil wôten mmah Êse n Qebtô Ḥarpeḥrat . θowtn (θown?) e uêi enanef emasô

27. . . . . re Nen. hôw ftow ef er how nûfe nem nwe'b n Êse n Qebtô e ne ḥyome n nwe'b n Êse er how nûfe nemay hô' . ḥpe towe mpen how (m)mah snaw, te Nen.

28. new mulḥ ef'oš ef]wa'b nahraf, ref u 'rms efmêḥ nnef 'ḥny nem nef hwêt (?) : 'ašef šay erow tef 'anḥow tof naw (now) têw, ḥwof (?) se epyom; mḥef t'shre Pero nšô

29. . . . . 'a]lof e mêr . ḥemsoy ḥi ze mpyom n Qebtô hô' ze 'eye gem petefe ḥôpe mmof.' zof 'n 'ḥny ḥnos (?) ḥaroy ša' pma ete pei zô'me

30. mmof . ḥnows ḥarof ngôrh] n'qty mere . af (?) pôḥ erof n how ḥomt, ḥewyef (?) šô ḥêtḥ, ḥpe u weš n yor . af (?) gem u 'r n ḥof wo'ḥe zatfe nim empqôte

31. emppêy (?) ete pzo'me] ḥunf (?) : af (?) gem u ḥof n 'ze mpqôte nttebe n rens 'ašef šay e p'or n ḥof wo'ḥe zatfe nim etempqôte enttêbe . mpef te pyow

32. šof (?) e p ma ete p ḥo]f n'ze mmof ref qonqen nemaf, ḥetbofs 'anḥof: ref pef gay (?) on . ref qonqen nemaf 'on emah sopsnaw, ḥetbofs 'anḥof 'on . ref

33. qonqen nemaf 'on emeh sop] ḥomt, rofs n 'š'te

sente tef šo ʔute ʔšʔte nem tesere . mwof (?) mpef er  
pef gay (?) e ʔšwe . še Nen. epma ete ttêbe mmof,

34. gmofs utêbe m]benipe te . wnof eros, gmef utêbe  
n homt : wnof eros, gmef utêbe n henʔqte : wnof eros  
gmef utêbe n yeb ʔhbyn :

35. wnof eros gmef u têbe n]hat : wnof eros gmef  
u têbe n nub : wnof eros gmef p zôʔme huns (?) . ʔnef p  
zôʔme eħray hen ttêbe n nub ʔašef u hap n šay mmof,

36. peħref tpe pto ttêy n] tuye namayu, gmef nete  
nôpt ntpē nem nrami mpemto n ʔy mptow zô mmow  
terw . ašef kehāp n šay, nwof (?)

37. e pRÊ ef ħaʔy (?) n tpe nem tef ʔpʔ ntêr], nem  
p ʔoʔh ef ʔwbn nem n sîw mpew gay : nwof (?) e nrami  
mpemto ewn naš nuti wêħ mmow ħizow . ašef šay e p

38. mow tef ref pef gy ʔon . ʔalof e m]êr, zof nnʔhny  
ʔhenyo ħaroy šaʔ p ma et . . . . . ʔhanyow (?) ħarof  
ngôrh ʔnqty mere . af pôh epma etey

39. mmof, gmof t(yʔ)ey ħmoʔs] ħize n pyom n Qebtô,  
em̃pl sô wôm, em̃pl er mûte nim mpto, ey nsmot n  
rôme e phof e Pinufe (?) . zoy n Nen.

40. ʔ . . . . . m]anwoy e pei zôʔme ešpen ney ʔhyt  
ʔaoy etbêtfʔ . tef pzôʔme ntoʔ, ʔašey u hap n šay mmof,  
peħrey

41. tpe

§ 6. A few words may perhaps be allowed as to the  
course to pursue in commencing the study of demotic.  
A certain degree of acquaintance with Coptic and  
Hieroglyphic is, of course, a necessary preliminary ; no  
satisfactory progress can indeed be made without a fair  
knowledge of the latter and of texts in hieratic<sup>1</sup>. For  
Coptic the words and forms have been so conveniently  
classified in grammars and dictionaries that practice in

<sup>1</sup> It is hardly necessary to name Erman's *Neuaegyptische Grammatik* and  
Sethe's *Verbum* as indispensable works of reference in this department.



handling the books of reference will supply most needs in that direction.

Hess's *Roman von Stne Ha-m-us* contains a good list of signs and a glossary, and affords throughout, by its clear copy of the text, admirable practice in reading. The publication is, however, nearly twelve years old, and great alterations would now be necessary for a new edition; but by keeping an eye on the transliteration, translation, and notes in the present edition of the 'first tale,' the student of Hess's publication can correct it for himself. The facsimiles of the text issued by Mariette and Krall (*Lesestücke*) should also be diligently consulted, —probably with most profit after a certain familiarity has been acquired with the somewhat conventionalized transcripts of demotic generally used by scholars<sup>1</sup>. After this, the London Gnostic Papyrus published in photographic facsimile by Hess, with glossary, can be read as an example of the latest form of demotic; and the inscriptions of Rosetta and Canopus as examples of lapidary writing. Brugsch's *Wörterbuch*—and to a less degree his Supplement to it (vols. v–vii)—is full of demotic words excellently explained, and the word-lists in Brugsch's *Zwei bilingue Papyri* and Krall's *Historischer Roman* are very good for consultation.

For Coptic, Peyron's *Lexicon* (with the useful though ill-made *Auctarium* recently issued) and the additions to the Lexicon in his *Grammatica*, are of course the main source of words; but Tattam's *Lexicon* (hitherto it would seem neglected) is full of excellent references for special meanings, and contains words that are not found elsewhere. The Latin-Coptic portion of Parthey's *Vocabularium* is an especially valuable aid in the study of demotic, suggesting the right Coptic equivalent in

<sup>1</sup> Printing with demotic type is very unsatisfactory. Texts so published cannot be recommended for study.

countless cases where the meaning of the demotic word can already be guessed approximately. Stern's Grammar is invaluable, and Steindorff's small Grammar of Sahidic is very useful, the explanations contained in it marking a distinct advance on the great treatise of Stern. All the above works on Coptic should be constantly in the hands of the student of demotic.

§ 7. The following is a list of the abbreviations here used in references:—

- Ä. Z. . . . *Zeitschrift für Aegyptische Sprache und Alterthumskunde* (Berlin).
- BR., *dem.-gr.* } H. BRUGSCH, *Sammlung demotisch-griechischer Eigennamen*, 1851.  
*Eigennamen* }
- BR., *dem. Urk.* H. BRUGSCH, *Sammlung demotischer Urkunden*.
- BR., *Dict. Géog.* H. BRUGSCH, *Dictionnaire géographique de l'ancienne Égypte*. 2 vols.
- BR., *Geog. Insc.* H. BRUGSCH, *Geographische Inschriften altaegyptischer Denkmäler*. 3 vols.
- BR., *Thes.* . . H. BRUGSCH, *Thesaurus inscriptionum aegyptiacarum*. 6 vols. (The fifth volume contains a large collection of demotic texts on papyrus and stone from the Serapeum, Philae, &c.)
- BR., *Wb. and Suppl.* } H. BRUGSCH, *Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Wörterbuch*, 4 vols., and *Supplement*, vols. 5-7.
- Can. . . . . Tablet of Canopus; for the demotic text see BR., *Thes.*, 1554 et seqq., W. N. GROFF, *Les deux versions démotiques du décret de Canope*.
- Dem. Provs. . Demotic Proverbs in the Louvre, published in facsimile by PIERRET in *Rec. de Trav.* I; cf. REVILLOUT in *Rev. Ég.* I, Pl. 8.
- ERM., *Gr.* . . . AD. ERMAN, *Aegyptische Grammatik*.
- ERM., *N.A.Gr.* AD. ERMAN, *Neuaegyptische Grammatik*.
- ERM., *West. Comm.* } AD. ERMAN, *Papyrus Westcar, Commentar* (in *Mittheilungen aus den Orientalischen Sammlungen*, Heft V, VI).
- Gnost. . . . . Demotic magical texts with Greek transcriptions, in the British Museum (see HESS), Leyden (published in LEEMANS, *Monuments Ég. d. Musée des Pays-Bas*, II), and the Louvre (published in MASPERO, *Quelques Papyrus du Louvre*).
- HESS . . . . J. J. HESS, *Der demotische Roman von Sine Ha-m-us*, 1888.
- HESS, London } J. J. HESS, *Der gnostische Papyrus von London* (with Glossary), 1892.  
 Gnos. }

- Hieroglyphs* . F. LL. GRIFFITH, *A Collection of Hieroglyphs* (sixth memoir of the Archaeological Survey of the Egypt Exploration Fund).
- Hist. Rom.* . J. KRALL, *Ein neuer historischer Roman in demotischer Schrift* (with Glossary), in *Mittheilungen aus der Sammlung der Papyrus Erzherzog Rainer*, Bd. VI. ('No. . . . ' refers to the index of demotic groups.) One page facsimiled in KRALL's *Demotische Lesestücke*.
- Kopt. Urk.* . *Aegyptische Urkunden aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin, Koptische und Arabische Urkunden*.
- Kufi.* . . . Long fable of a monkey (Kufi) and a cat, in demotic: Pap. I. 384 of Leyden, published by LEEMANS, *Monuments Égyptiens du Musée d'Antiquités des Pays-Bas à Leide*, II, Taf. ccxv-ccxxv, and by J. KRALL, *Demotische Lesestücke*, Wien, 1897.
- L., D.* . . . LEPSIUS, *Denkmäler aus Aegypten und Aethiopien*. 12 vols.
- LEPS., Tdtb.* . LEPSIUS, *Das Todtenbuch der Aegypter*, Leipzig, 1842.
- Leyden Gnos.* . The demotic gnostic papyrus of Leyden, published by LEEMANS, *Monuments Égyptiens du Musée d'Antiquités des Pays-Bas à Leide*, II.
- Leyden Mor.* . Papyrus of Moral Sayings published by PLEYTE and BOESER, *Monuments Égyptiens*, 34<sup>e</sup> livraison (*Papyrus démotique Insinger*).
- O. C. Horosc.* . Old Coptic Horoscope on a Greek MS. in the British Museum. KENYON, *Cat. of Gk. MSS. in B. M.*, I, Pl. 73-4, cols. 4-6.
- O. C. Par.* . . Old Coptic texts in a Greek papyrus-codex at Paris, fos. 1-3, with facsimiles, ERMAN, *Ä. Z.*, 1883, 89.
- Pamonth* . . The demotic Book of the Dead in the Louvre, published by H. BRUGSCH in *Sammlung demotischer Urkunden*, Taf. VI, VII.
- Pap. An.* . . Anastasi papyri published in *Select Papyri of the British Museum*.
- Pap. Dodgson* . Facsimiled in *Transactions Soc. Bibl. Arch.* VIII, 9.
- Pap. judiciaire* T. DEVÉRIA, *Le papyrus judiciaire de Turin* (XXth dynasty).
- Pap. Sall.* . . Sallier papyri published in *Select Papyri of the British Museum*.
- Pap. Unuamon* *Papyrus hiératique de la collection W. Golénischeff*, in *Rec. de Trav.*, XXI (XXIst dynasty).
- PEYRON . . . A. PEYRON, *Lexicon Copticum*, 1835.
- PEYRON, *Auct.* *Auctarium ad Peyronis Lexicon Copticum*, Berlin, 1896.
- PEYRON, *Gr.* . A. PEYRON, *Grammatica Linguae Copticae* (with additions to the *Lexicon*).
- PIEHL, *Insc.* } K. PIEHL, *Inscriptions hiéroglyphiques recueillies en hiérog.* } *Europe et en Égypte*.

- Poème Sat.* . . Facsimile in REVILLOUT, *Un Poème satyrique* . . . ; cf. BRUGSCH in *Ä. Z.*, 1888, 4 et seqq. (*das Gedicht vom Harfenspieler*).
- P. S. B. A.* . . *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology* (London).
- Rec. de Trav.* . . *Recueil de travaux relatifs à la philologie et l'archéologie égyptiennes et assyriennes* (Paris).
- Rev. Ég.* . . . *Revue Égyptologique* (Paris).
- REVILLOUT . . REVILLOUT, *Le Roman de Setna*, Paris, 1877.
- Rh. bil. pap.* . . BRUGSCH, *Rhinds zwei bilingue Papyri, hieratisch und demotisch* ('No. . . . ' refers to the index of demotic groups at the end): facsimiled in BIRCH, *Facsimiles of two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes*.
- Ros.* . . . . The demotic inscription of the Rosetta stone, published in KRALL, *Demotische Lesestücke* (and elsewhere).
- Sign papyrus* . . List of hieroglyphic signs with explanations in hieratic (Roman), facsimiled in GRIFFITH and PETRIE, *Two hieroglyphic Papyri from Tanis*. Memoir of the Egypt Exploration Fund.
- SPIEG., *Corresp.* . W. SPIEGELBERG, *Correspondances du temps des rois-prêtres* (XXIst dynasty), in *Notices et Extraits des MSS. de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, Tome XXXIV.
- ST. . . . . L. STERN, *Koptische Grammatik*, 1880.
- STD. . . . . G. STEINDORFF, *Koptische Grammatik*.
- STD., *Elias* . . G. STEINDORFF, *Die Apokalypse des Elias* (Achmimic dialect, &c.) in *Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur*.
- TATTAM . . . H. TATTAM, *Lexicon Aegyptiaco-Latinum*, 1835 (Coptic).
- Verbum* . . . K. SETHE, *Das aegyptische Verbum im Altaegyptischen, Neuägyptischen und Koptischen*. 2 vols. 1899.
- Z. . . . . ZOEGA, *Catalogus codicum copticorum qui in museo Borgiano Velitris asservantur*.

N.B.—*I Kh.*, *II Kh.*, denote the first and second tale of Khamuas respectively: the five dialects of Coptic—Achmimic, Faiyumic, Memphitic, Sahidic, and Boheiric—are also referred to by contractions, S., Sah., B., Boh., &c. The Sahidic form takes the first place when Boheiric is quoted with it without specification, e.g. O : OI.

Eg. = Egyptian. Late Eg. = Late Egyptian (Neuägyptisch).  
dem. = demotic. inf. = infinitive. part. = participle. qual. = qualitative (pseudo-participle). det. = determinative.

## CHAPTER V

### TRANSLITERATION

#### mḥ III

i. . . . . (m)nte-k p' nt hwš r-ḥr-y 'e-f ḥpr  
'e mn mte-y šre m-s' šre snw 'n p' hp ty ḥmse w'  
'erme w' n-m-w 'e-y ty ḥmse N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth 'erme  
t' šre:t n w' mr-mš'e

2. 'e-y ty ḥmse 'H]wre:t 'erme p' šre n ky mr-mš'e

N.B. — A vocalized rendering of page iii is given above, pp. 72-7.

l. i. *hwš*. This spelling would be abnormal for *ⲭⲱⲩⲥ* 'to trouble,' 'vex,' 'endanger.' It would rather represent the origin of *ⲭⲟⲟⲩⲩⲱⲩ*: *ⲭⲱⲟⲩⲩⲱⲩ* *λοιδορεῖν* (constructed with *ⲉ*), but it is possible that the same group was used for *ⲭⲱⲩⲥ*; cf. *ⲉ* *ⲱⲗ* used for *ⲗⲗⲏⲓ*, l. 24. The precise meaning of *hwš* is uncertain. See examples, Br., Wth. 893, and Hess, p. 1, viz. Pamonth, i. 37, *ty hwš*, and *m 'r ḥ' hwš . . . ḥry*, Dem. provs. ii. 7, 8; iii. 2.

This sentence may, of course, be incomplete at the beginning, e.g. 'Art thou he that *hwš* to me?'

*r-ḥr-y*, 1st sing., corresponds to *r-r-f* *εροι*, 3rd sing.; cf. iv. 10 with iv. 14. So also *ḥr-r-ḥr-y* *ⲭⲁⲣⲟⲓ* to *ḥr-r-r-f* *ⲭⲁⲣⲟϥ*, both in iii. 38. In the Gnostic papyri *r-r-y* is 1st sing., and in II Kh. *r-ḥr-k* is 2nd sing., but in I Kh. *r-r-k*, v. 32, 36. Probably *εροι*, *εροκ* simply are intended by these spellings. The Late Eg. forms are normal like the Coptic. One might have expected *r-ḥr-y* to represent something like \**ⲉⲭⲁⲓ*.

*e-f ḥpr*. O. C. Horosc. v. 21 *ⲉⲃⲱⲡ* (*εοϣⲏ*); O. C. Par. *ⲉⲃⲟⲓⲡⲉ* (*ⲉ . . .*), Ä. Z., 83, 106; *ⲉϣⲱⲡⲉ*: *ⲉϣⲱⲡ* (*ⲉ . . .*). Note that the impersonal subj. is masc. in *e-f ḥpr*, *ḥpr-f*. Contrast normal Coptic, St., § 487, but see v. 1 note *p' r ḥpr*.

*ty*. In this verb a special mode of writing is used for the form *stm-f*, i. e. *te-f* (l. 6). The commonest form, here transcribed *ty*, more properly *te:t*, is the infinitive, and stands also for the qualitative *ⲧⲟ*: *ⲧⲟⲓ* (II Kh. vi. 33). As the latter form in almost every line of demotic spells

# THE FIRST TALE OF KHAMUAS

## TRANSLATION

### Third

1. . . . . 'thou art (?) he that abuseth (?) me.  
If it be that I have not a child beside two children, does  
the law make one marry with the other of them? I will  
make Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah marry with the daughter of  
a general,

2. I will make Ah]ure [marry] with the son of another

---

simply *ti*, the Coptic **ⲧ** 'give,' it must be the origin of the peculiarly  
Coptic letter **ⲧ**, to which it bears so close an outward resemblance  
(*Str.*, § 4 Anm.). I have not yet observed an instance of **ⲧⲁⲁⲁ** : **ⲧⲏⲏⲏ**.

*hmse*. The sign, 'woman,' *s-t* (*s-hm-t*) **Ⲙⲓⲉⲉ** seems to represent  
the syllable *se*, though it originated in the det. of the sitting figure; see  
the note to *hm-t* l. 5.

*ty hmse* is here probably predicative rather than dependent on *p' hp*,  
'is it the law to marry,' as Hess, &c., take it.

*erme*. This is merely the approximate pronunciation of the Late  
Egyptian *ymw*, suggested by *ERM.*, N. A. Gr., § 104. **ⲉⲙⲛ** : **ⲛⲉⲙⲉ**  
seems formed from it by the addition of **ⲛ**. *n* is very commonly added  
to adverbs, prepositions, &c., and is often suppressed in demotic writing  
even where it occurs in Late Eg., e. g. in *t-t* for **ⲛⲧⲟⲟⲧ**, *e-r hr* for  
**ⲛⲁⲉⲣⲏ**, &c., &c.

*e-y ty*. *r* is not written in fut. 1st sing. **ⲉⲓⲉ**, owing to preceding  
semivowel *y*: in other persons we have *e-k r*, *e-f r*, &c.

*N'y-nfr-k'-Ptḥ*. The god's name, according to a common usage  
in hieroglyphs, though written first is doubtless to be read at the end  
of the name.

*w*. The indef. article in dem. always distinguishes gender, thus  
affording valuable aid to the lexicographer where Coptic **ⲟⲩ** is valueless.

*mr-m'se* = **ⲙⲣⲙⲓⲥⲉ** *στρατηγός*: cf. P. S. B. A., Nov. 1899, p. 270.

1. 2. *Hwre-t*, or possibly *Hhre-t*, as the syllabic is sometimes *hr*, see  
*hrr*, l. 21.

*hpr-f r?* t'e-n mhwe-*t r?* 'šy *hpr p'* nwe s-mne-w t'  
hrwt-*t m-bh* Pr-*o st* 'w m-s'-y θ-w t-y r t' hrwt-*t*

3. n rn-s *hpr-f?* 'e h't-jy thr m šs 'e bn te-y 'r n

*hpr-f* might be 'it happened,' but more probably is an old optative (ERM., Gr., § 182; Verbum, ii, § 158) in a formal wish for good fortune after talk of marriage.

*r* and *n* are frequently confused by demotic scholars. In this and the parallel l. 4 *r* rather than *n* is fairly certain. *hpr n*, Eg. *hpr m*, is 'to become of,' 'happen to'; cf. ΔCΨΩΠΕ ΔΕΛΕΟC. ΔCΨΩΠΕ ΕΡΩΔΕ means, 'He became a man,' not 'it happened to a man.'

*r* 'šy. I find no parallel by which to fix the meaning, unless in O. C. Horosc. v. 17 ΔΔCΨΗΕΙ.

*s-mne-w*. It seems undesirable to take this as conjunctive depending on the substantive *nwe* ('the hour that they should set,' as Brugsch, &c.) until clear parallels can be quoted.

*hrwt-t*. BR., Thes. 1012 seems to give ἐποτή, spelt *hewrte* in an inscription of about the third cent. A.D. at Philae. All other known instances (probably none much earlier than I Kh.) are spelt as here. SPIEGELBERG, Rec. de Trav., xvi. 25, has collected examples and recognized the Greek origin, but wrongly quotes *hwrte* from I Kh. The word being foreign, *w* is used to represent the vowel *o*. The misplacement of Greek vowels is frequent in demotic renderings of proper names, e.g. *Pthumys* = Πτολεμαῖος. This is probably not caused by any Greek dialectic peculiarity, but by the phonetic laws governing Egyptian, which do not permit an accented syllable before the penultimate. The pronunciation was therefore approximately \**herôte*, \**Pellômyos*. Thus the form ἐποτή given by Hesychius as Cypriote may really be Egyptian.

*m-bh*, Eg. *m b'h*=ΔΔΔΔΔΔ, see above p. 71. ΔΠΕΔΔΤΟ occurs, always with the article and with no restriction to exalted persons, Kufi, xi. 26; Leyden Gnos. xxii. 21, &c.

Hess and Krall wrongly give a superfluous stroke before *st*. The facsimile shows that it is simply the last stroke of *Pr-<sup>o</sup>*.

*st* 'w. The past narrative tense formed with the pseudo-participle (uneigentlicher Nominalsatz, ERM., Gr., §§ 240, 241. 2) appears to survive in dem. only in this verb, in which, however, it is common (l. 20, iv. 22, II Kh. iii. 8, &c., &c.), cf. P. S. B. A., 1896, 104. The verb is presumably in the pseudo-participle, and in fact the inf. of *yw* ('w) is not used in Late Eg. (Verbum, ii, § 719, 4), but the form *hw-f yw* is found in it as past narrative, e.g. Pap. Sall. iii. 7, 10; Pap. An. iii. 6, 10. Thus the O. C. transcriptions ΕΥ, ΔΥ (Hess, Lond. Gnost. Gloss., p. 2) probably represent the pseudo-participle \**HY* : \**HOY* (see ΠHY). For ΤΔΥΟ see v. 4, 27, II Kh. iii. 29, and for the past relative (?) form, I Kh. v. 18. For ΠHY see II Kh. ii. 8, and note thereon.

general. May it be for our family for abounding!' The hour came, the *έορτή* was set before Pharaoh. They came after me and took me to the *έορτή*

3. named. It came to pass that] my [heart] was sad

*\*w m s\**. Cf. the caus. **ἮΑΥΟ ΝΑ** *arcessere*, ST., § 561. **ΕΙ (y)** **ΝΑ**, on the other hand, means 'follow.'

*θ-w t-y*. In Late Eg. the object-pronouns are normal; Verbum, ii, § 494. In dem. only those of the 3rd pers. are normal; the rest, *t-y*, *t-k* (II Kh. iii. 17; vi. 12), *t-t* (in contracts passim), *t-n* (below, l. 26), are a new formation of *t* followed by the possessive suffixes. They are found also in contemporary archaistic inscriptions and papyri. In Late Eg. of the twenty-first dynasty we have *y-rwy* *tw-k* (Pap. Unuamon, i, x + 2-3) = S. **ΔΛΟΚ**. This example raises the question whether the *t* was ever really pronounced. A genuine loss of *t*, however, took place early before the suffixes in *tw-f*, *tw-k* = **Ἦ-**, **Ἦ-**; later also in *mt-k* = **ΝΕΚ** : **ΝΤΑΚ**, and in the case of many feminine infinitives, esp. in Sah., so that *tw-k* = S. -**Κ** is not surprising. The **Ἦ** added to the inf. for the suffix of the 1st pers. **ἮΟἸΤ**, STD., § 176, may be taken from the *t-y* of this object-pronoun by false analogy, and the Boh. imperatives **ΔΛΙΤ**, **ΔΝΙΤ**, **ΔΡΙΤ**, may possibly show other survivals. The origin of the series of the demotic object-pronouns may be analogy with (1) the above *tw-f* series, the use of which resembles that of absolute pronouns; (2) suffixes added to fem. infinitives; (3) the old passive form *sdm-tw-f*. It is noticeable that Coptic retains no causatives of transitive verbs requiring object-pronouns, the uses of **ΘΡΟ** 'cause to make,' **ἮΟἸΝΟ** 'cause to open' being strictly limited. This makes the false formations **ἮΕΝΠΟΟΥΤΕ**, **ΧΟΟΥΤΕ** (which verbs seem to be from intransitives, *ny*, *sm*), all the more interesting.

1. 3. [*hpr-f e*]. In demotic the attributive construction follows *hpr*, in Coptic the indicative follows **ϣΩΠΕ**; cf. l. 10.

*e h<sup>t</sup>-y thr*; cf. the same words II Kh. iii. 6; vii. 9. *thr* is apparently qual., while *the*, likewise always with *h<sup>t</sup>*, is infinitive, iv. 12, 35; II Kh. iii. 9. But in Hist. Rom. Gloss., No. 340, *thr* seems to cover both usages, cf. S. **ἮΩἨΡ** and **Θ** : **ἮΩ** (Verbum, i, p. 144), Eg. *dh*, Pap. Prisse, xii. 1, and perhaps B. **ΘΩἨ**, qual. **ΘΩἨ**. The rare **ἮΩἨΡ** (Z., 624) is 'aemulari' in **ΠΕΥΡΟΝ**, but 'ressentir vivement' according to REVILLIOUT, Setna, 1880, p. 9.

*m ss*, Eg. *m ss m<sup>s</sup>*, *m ss*, B. **ΕΛΛΑϣΩ**. Cf. the form **ΔΕΠϣΔ**, II Kh. i. 6 note, and for *ss* = **ϣΩ** cf. *ss (n) sm* = **ϣΕΝC**, below, l. 8.

*bn . . . n*; negative of the present **Π . . . ΔΠ**.

*\*r n*. Probably **ΟΙ Π** : **Ο Π**, ST., § 496 and § 491, p. 315 (cf. l. 14), unless it means 'acted in the manner.'



p'e gy n sf 'n zt n(?)y Pr-<sup>o</sup> 'Hwre-t 'n (m)nte-t 'r ty  
'w-w n(?)y n n'y(y) mt-wt l'he zt my ty hmse-y 'erme

4. N(?)y)-nfr-k'-Pth p'e sn] ' zt-y n-f my hmse-y  
'erme p' šre n w' mr-mš'e my hmse-f 'erme t' šre-t  
n ky mr-mš'e h'-f hpr-f r? t'e-n mhwe-t r 'š'y sby-y  
sby Pr-<sup>o</sup>

5. [p' mr-pr-stn 'w zt n-f] Pr-<sup>o</sup> p' mr-pr-stn my θ-w  
'Hwre-t r p' 'y n N(?)y)-nfr-k'-Pth n p' grh my θ-w nt  
nb-t nt n(?)y)-ne-w 'erme-s tr-w θ-w t-y n hm-t r p'  
'y n N(?)y)-nfr-k'-Pth

6. . . . . te Pr-<sup>c</sup> ?] 'n-w n(?)y) špe n ht nb te n'y-w

gy. It is curious that while  $\overline{\sigma\Delta}$  : (\* $\chi\Delta$ I ?), and B.  $\chi\overline{\sigma\Delta}$ - are masc.  
like gy, the S. compounds with  $\overline{\sigma\Delta}$ - are generally fem.

mnt-t 'r ty. 'r stm is the regular form of the past active participle  
in dem., cf. mt nb 'r hpr, iv. 5, &c. After the article or copula (?) the  
form is e'r; l. 12 p' e'r sh, iv. 8 p' e'r hpr. For the beginnings of this  
periphrastic participle in Late Egyptian see Verbum, ii, § 876. In Pap.  
Unuamon, ii. 13, we already find it with the article p' yr wd-k. It  
appears to correspond to the old imperfect participle (Verbum, l. c.),  
hardly to the past participle (ibid., § 839). Cf. also  $\overline{\tau\phi\gamma\phi\upsilon\sigma}$  =  $\overline{\tau\phi\epsilon\phi\gamma\phi}$ ,  
' $\overline{\Delta\mu\acute{\upsilon}\rho\tau\alpha\upsilon\sigma}$  = Eg. *Ymn-yr-dy-s*, &c., HESS, Ä. Z., 90, 1; MÜLLER, Rec. de  
Trav., xiii. 152, note 1; STEINDORFF, Keilinsch.-Wiedergabe in Beitr.  
f. Assyriologie, i. 352; Verbum, i, § 3. The op, up, and Assyrian ar  
transcripts show that the 'r was pronounced with a short vowel pre-  
ceding r. Often predicative as here, cf. use of  $\overline{\epsilon\tau}$ -,  $\overline{\mu\epsilon\tau}$ -, St., § 306.

l'he. Cf. lh, Poème Sat. iii. 8; Leyden Mor. v. 6; viii. 22, &c.

my ty ( $\overline{\Delta\Delta\Delta\tau}$ ,  $\overline{\Delta\Delta\Delta\tau}$ ), not my ( $\overline{\Delta\Delta\Delta\Omega}$ ,  $\overline{\Delta\Delta\Delta-}$ ) alone, is the  
imperative of the causative, vid. St., § 385.

l. 4. For the restoration see iv. 3.

zt-y. Note that  $\overline{\mu\epsilon\chi\Delta\Delta}$  (ERM., Ä. Z., 93, 102 note) is no guide to  
the form zt-y,  $\overline{\mu\epsilon\chi\Delta\Delta}$  being apparently formed with the relative verb  
(Verbum, ii, p. 434). Cf. l. 20 note.

my hms-y. Cf.  $\overline{\Delta\Delta\Delta\mu\epsilon\chi}$ -, from my 'r-f, Verbum, ii, §§ 202, 539.

l. 5. Or restore n'y-nfr h't-f m šs zt] Pr-<sup>o</sup>, exactly filling the space at  
the beginning implied by the necessary restorations in ll. 2, 4, 9, 13, 14, &c.  
p' after the gap, of course, marks the vocative.

mr-pr-stn. This title seems rare in hieroglyphs: pronounced perhaps  
le-pi-ns (?).

pr; for the phonology of this word see STEINDORFF, Ä. Z., 1889,  
107, No. 6. As a separate word, pr (\* $\phi\phi$ ) is written in I Kh. with a line  
above the group and its det., iv. 6, &c. In composition before a consonant  
pr-nfr, l. 39, pr-Bst, &c.—as pi—it retains this line, but before a vowel,

exceedingly, I not being in my guise (?) of the previous day. Said Pharaoh to me, 'Ahure, didst *thou* send to me in this fool's-counsel (?), saying, "Marry me with

4. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah my] elder [brother]?"' I said to him, 'Let me marry with the son of a general, let him marry with the daughter of another general likewise. May it come to pass for our family for abounding!' I laughed, Pharaoh laughed.

5. The steward of the king's house came; said to him] Pharaoh, 'O steward of the king's house, let Ahure be taken to the house of Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah in the night, let every beautiful thing be taken with her, all.' I was taken as wife to the house of Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah.

6. . . . . caused] to be brought to me a

---

as in *Pr-nh*, l. 8 (from which the ' has gone) it loses the line, being reduced to Π-, as witness Πάρουμος ΠΕΘΩΛΛ = *pr-ʾTm*, Busiris ΠΟΥΡΙΠΕ = *pr-ʾSr*. Hence its use in the same form by false analogy for the article in geographical expressions where it precedes a vowel ΠΕΛΛΟΥΤ, &c., l. 21. See also the next note, and *ny-w pr* in l. 6.

*ty* (ʿy), KI, tonlos I, vid. iv. 25; for the reading see SPIEGELBERG, Ä. Z., 1899, 28: derived from *pr*, STEINDORFF, Ä. Z., 1889, 107, No. 6.

S. 𐤂𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓 always means 'wife': and is written as here in most dem. texts. Another group (the seated woman), below, iv. 27, represents 𐤂𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓 'woman' (*s-hm-t*), but its pl. reads *hm-wt* 𐤂𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓 'women,' iii. 25. For brevity in lists, *hm-t*, 'wife,' is sometimes rendered by the sign for 'woman' alone, Br., Dem. Urk. X; and on the other hand in Rh. Bil., No. 316, 𐤂𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓 'women' is written by exception with the plural of the group for *hm-t*. In Old Eg. *hm-t*, 'female,' means generally 'wife,' and *s-t* (fem. of *s* 'person') always 'woman'; but *hm-wt* is 'women.' This rule remains in Late Eg. (and in part survives in Coptic), only that in Late Eg. while *hm-t* is 'wife,' *s-t*, having lost its ending in pronunciation, is now defined by the addition of the adj. *hm-t*, *s-t-hm-t*. There is some indication that the seated woman in dem. in part retains the value of the old *s-t*, \**se*, e. g. in the group for *hmse*, 'sit.'

l. 6. 'They caused themselves to be carried.' A passive meaning in a verb following *ty* is not uncommon, e. g. l. 8 *te-w sh-f*, iv. 4 *te-f mh-f*, II Kh. iii. 13 *te-y s-hpr h-t-k*. Evidently in these cases we have the infinitive (STR., § 171) of the dependent verb as in 𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓, &c., Str., p. 316, not a passive subjunctive; and it must here be B. 𐤍𐤏𐤕𐤕 not S. 𐤍𐤏𐤕𐤕.

*pr* Pr-<sup>o</sup> 'n-w n(?)y tr-w 'r N(?)y-nfr-k<sup>o</sup>-Pth hrw nfr  
'erme-y šp-f h<sup>c</sup> n'yw *pr* Pr-<sup>o</sup> tr-w qt-f 'erme-y n p'  
grh n rn-f r'r-f gm-t-y

7. . . . 'er]me-y 'n sp sn 'r rmt mr p'e-f 'r n'm-n  
hpr p'e ss n 'r hsmn b-p-y 'r hsmn 'n 'r-w 'n-smy  
n'm-s m-bh Pr-<sup>o</sup> n(?)y-nfr h<sup>c</sup>t-f m šs te Pr-<sup>o</sup> θ-w  
nka 'š'y

8. e'r-hr-y t'y hte]t? te-f 'n-w n(?)y špe n ht nb šs-  
stn e n(?)y-'ne-w m šs hpr p'e ss n ms ms-y p'y hm  
hl nt e'r-hr-k nt 'e-w zt n-f Mr-b n rn te-w sh-f n š<sup>c</sup>  
n(?) Pr-'nh

*n'y-w-pr* ΠΔ\*ΠΗ(?) 'household,' occurs by itself, iv. 39. Note that *pr* is without det. in this expression, suggesting that it is a different word from *pr* in iv. 6. For the possess. art. pl. in dem., cf. Σαχομευς, Br., Dem.-gr. Eigennamen, p. 14; also Poème Sat. iv. 2.

šp h<sup>c</sup>, with suffixes II Kh. vi. 12(?), vii. 8, lit. perhaps 'receive the person of,' and so 'lodge' or 'entertain as visitor.' In Coptic simply ⲩⲱⲡ.

*qt-f*. The fem. noun *qle-t* (Kufi, iii. 33)=Eg. *qd-t*=(ⲧ)ⲕⲓⲧⲉ (ERM., Ä. Z., 1895, 50; Kopt. Urk., No. 22) makes the reading quite certain. It is curious, however, that ΠΚΟΤ 'n-qty for *n-qtt* is written with quite a different group for *qt*.

*p' grh n rn-f*; cf. O. C. Horosc., v. 20 πρᾶ'περίνοτ 'the years named,' (ḡ = -p = np) and Pap. Unuamon, i. 20.

*r'r-f gm*. This emphatic form—which occurs in Late Eg. (Verbum, ii, §§ 205, 276, 348 et seqq.), and eventually quite displaced the ordinary past narrative forms, appearing in Coptic as ⲁ, ⲁϣ (ibid., §§ 206, 350)—is often used in dem. to mark a notable occurrence or development in the narrative, especially with *gm*, 'find,' *mw*, 'perceive.' In such cases I have generally pointed the translation with 'behold!' *e'r-f* seems to vary with *r'r-f* even in this text, cf. iv. 38, v. 3.

*gm* may perhaps mean 'knew sexually,' though there is no sexual det.

1. 7. 'n sp-sn, i. e. 'n 'n, seems always to strengthen a negative (with past or future); v. 18; II Kh. vi. 29; vii. 7; Poème Sat., ii. 40.

'r rmt mr; this is the form with nominal subject corresponding to *r'r-f mr*; cf. Verbum, ii, § 203.

*p'e-f 'r*, incorrectly copied in Hss, p. 23; cf. the reciprocal use of the plur. ⲉⲣⲏⲧ.

hsmn; cf. Pap. Ebers, xcvi. 21, and Hss, p. 24.

present of silver and gold. All the household of Pharaoh caused themselves to be brought to me. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah made a good day with me. He entertained all the household of Pharaoh. He slept with me in the night named. And lo! he found me

7. . . . . with me again, again: and lo! each of us loved his fellow. There came my time of making purification, I did not make purification again. They made announcement of it before Pharaoh, his heart was glad exceedingly. Pharaoh caused much stuff to be taken

8. before me instantly (?). He caused to be carried to me a present of silver, gold, royal linen, they being beautiful exceedingly. There came my time of bearing, I bore this child that is before thee, to whom is said Mer-ab as name. He was caused to be written in record in (of?) the House of Life.

---

<sup>n</sup> s-my, 'returning of account'; cf. SPIEG., *Corresp.*, 273. Hence S. **ΔΠ CΛΛΕΕ** (BSCIAL, Ä. Z., 1887, 68), 'law,' 'ordinance'; lit. 'promulgation (of a law).'

nka; cf. HESS, p. 25.

1. 8. The restoration (cf. v. 20) is quite uncertain; the incomplete word might be *Pr-<sup>o</sup>*.

*šs-(n)-šn* (= *βύσσω ὀββια* in Ros., l. 17) produces **𓂏𓂏𓂏**, as *Hn(?)*-*n-šn* **𓂏𓂏𓂏**; and in Denderah, XXV B. iv. l. 1 *tns* seems to stand for *ty* (**𓂏𓂏**?) *n(?)* *šn* in a late rendering of the funerary formula *hš rdy šn*. Possibly *šn* produced *ns*, not *s* alone.

*hm-hl*, 'child,' in II Kh. ii et seqq. is applied to Si-Osiri up to the age of twelve years; cf. also below iv. 18 for a still wider use. S. **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**, Achmimic **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏** (**𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**, Rec. de Trav., xi. 147) 'servant,' cf. *garçon*. Literally it may mean 'without child,' or 'without servant'; vid. *hl*, below, l. 16. *hm* is less likely to mean 'little' = the adj. *hm*, **𓂏𓂏𓂏**.

*Mr-<sup>o</sup>b*. That the second group reads *ṣḏ* (*ṣḏ?*) is shown by *hr-<sup>o</sup>b*, Rh. bil. pap., xvii. 9. In the highly archaistic and faulty *Livre des Transformations*, this group regularly spells the word for 'heart,' but seems to have been often read *hṣ* by confusion with the later word, being written with terminal *t*: but note especially *hr-<sup>o</sup>b*, *ibid.*, i. 14, *ntm-<sup>o</sup>b*, v. 8; vii. 12.

*sh*. *SETHE* in Verbum, i, § 260 gives *sh* as the Eg. word for

9. [ḥpr-f 'e mn mte N(ʔy)-nfr-kʔ-Pth p'e sn yp-t ḥr p' t' m-s' mš' ḥr t. ḥse:t n Mn-nfr 'e-f 'š n n' sh·w nt ḥn n' ḥwt n n' Pr-<sup>o</sup>·w 'erme n' wyt·w n n' sh·w Pr-<sup>n</sup>ḥ 'erme n' sh·w nt ḥr

10. . . . . ] tb' sh m šs m-s' n'y(y) ḥpr w' ḥ'y ns Pth, šm N(ʔy)-nfr-kʔ-Pth ḥn ḥ-ntr r wšte ḥpr-f e-f mš' m-s' p' ḥ'y e-f 'š n n' sh·w nt ḥr n' g'wt n n' ntr·w

11. gm-se? w' w'b e-f 'y n ms] r-r-f sby-f zt n-f N(ʔy)-nfr-kʔ-Pth e-r-k sby n·m-y tb ḥ' zt-f bn te-y sby n·m-k 'n r·ry sby ḥpr 'r-k 'š n hyn·w sh·w e mn mte

12. rmt n p' t' . . . . e-f ḥpr] 'r-k wḥ 'š sh 'm n(ʔ)y

'write.' It is, however, written *šf* even in N. K. Is not *Ⲫⲟⲗⲓ : Ⲫⲟⲗⲓ* due to fusion of *šf* with Eg. *sh* 'remember'? Here we have the sense 'be enrolled,' 'be registered,' as in *Ⲫⲟⲗⲓ*, ROBINSON, Copt. Apocr. Gosp., 197.

*š·t* seems in Late Egyptian applicable to any kind of document. Note the absence of the article, which may imply a phrase *sh n š·t* for 'be registered.' The *t* is doubtful. If *n* is to be read, translate 'in the House of Life'; otherwise *š·t Pr-nḥ* must mean 'the register of P.'

l. 9. For the restoration cf. iv. 38.

*yp·t*, *ⲉⲓⲟⲛⲉ*, *ⲉⲓⲉⲛ*; cf. HESS, Ä. Z., 1890, pp. 6-7 for the derivation from Eg. *wp·t*, *yp·t*.

*ḥse·t*. Alphabetically spelled in Br., Thes. 931, in the same phrase, 'the necropolis of Memphis'; cf. Rh. bil. pap., No. 369, and Br., Wtb. Suppl. 897.

*ḥwt*. *ḥ·t*, 'grave,' and *ḥ-t*, 'fortress,' 'residence' (= \**ḥw*, \**ḥd*-, ERM., Ä. Z. 83, 101, Anm. 2), are written alike in late hieroglyphic, and in demotic.

*Pr-<sup>o</sup>·w*, Achm. *ⲡⲣⲁⲓ*.

l. 10. *ḥ'y*, in Eg. 'manifestation (of a god or king),' = *ḥy* : *ḥy*, 'feast,' so here 'procession.'

*ns-Pth*. Compounds of *ns* with a divine name are very common in proper names, but the form seems almost obsolete in the language. *ns* occurs, however, several times in Pap. Unuamon, ii. 24, 25, and it is used here probably on account of the god's name.

*šm*, vid. HESS, p. 149, Ä. Z., 1890, 5 for the reading, = *ḥy* : *ḥy*. The spelling in Pap. Unuamon, i. 12, &c. indicates the loss of the *m*.

*ḥ-ntr*, S. *ⲉⲛⲉⲣⲉⲧⲉ*, *ⲧ*. 'monastery.' In dem. always without the article; cf. *š Pr-nḥ* in l. 8, *Pr-<sup>o</sup>*, and the title *stme* itself.

*ntr·w*, *ⲛⲧⲏⲣ*, ERM., Ä. Z. 95, 47.

9. It came to pass that Ne-nefer]ka-Ptah my brother [had no] occupation on the earth except to walk on the gebel of Memphis, reading in the writings that were in the tombs of the Pharaohs and the tablets of the scribes of the House of Life and the writings that were on

10. . . . . and great was his zeal] about writings exceedingly. After these things, there happened a procession in honour of Ptah, Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah went into the temple to worship. He happened to be walking behind (?) the procession reading in the writings that were upon the shrines of the gods.

11. . . . . it happened that there came (?) a priest greater in age] than he; he laughed. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah said to him, 'Wherefore dost thou laugh at me?' Said he, 'I am not laughing at thee.' Make thou sport and be reading in writings (of a sort) that belongs to no

12. man on the earth their like (?). If] thou seekest

l. 11. The det. of *ms* is unmistakable, and it is, therefore, difficult to restore the line differently. Cf. *c-f y n ms* in vi. 11.

*c-r-k*. This might represent the past ΔΚΩΔΕ, cf. above, l. 6; or εκ(\*ερεκ)ωδε (cf. fem. ερε, Boh. pl. ερετεν); or simply ΚΩΔΕ. The last seems here the best, and ε(ρε)κ is spelt *r-k* after *hpr*, at the end of this line; cf. iv. 25.

*ib* for ΕΤΔΕ, the *ε* (*r*) being omitted in writing; cf. v. 20, note.

*r-ry sby* can hardly here be of the form *r-ry-f stm*; read it therefore as ΔΡΙ-. The *hpr* following can only be imperative; cf. St., § 385 ad fin. Others translate 'If I laughed, it was that,' but so bold a rendering requires parallels to support it.

*hyn-w*. The meaning 'pair,' referring to the two spells, suggested by BRUGSCH and HESS, p. 30, is not yet authenticated, though here, as often, appropriate.

l. 12. *wh* (not *abi*); for variants vid. HESS, p. 31 (read *abi* in Gnost. Gloss., confused also with *qby*). Old Eg. *wh*, Late Eg. *w(h)h* (Verbum, i, § 87), 'seek' = ΟΥΩΥ 'desire.' In II Kh. (vid. ii. 29) the group spells *wh*, 'letter.'

š, with direct obj. means 'pronounce,' 'read aloud'; š *n* seems to mean 'read in,' 'peruse,' cf. š *n-m-f*, l. 35, iv. 38.

te-y θ-w t-k r p' m'(c) nt e p'y zm' n'm-f e Thwt p'  
e'r sh-f n t-t-f h'-f e-f n'y r hry m s' n' ntr-w hp snw  
n sh n' nt hr 't(t)-f 'r-k

13. 'š p' hp mh I (?) 'r-k r] phre t' p p' t' t' t'-t n'  
tw-w n' ym-w 'r-k r gm n' nt e n' 'pt-w n t' p erme  
n' ztfe-w r zt-t-w tr-w 'r-k r nw r n' rym-w n p mty  
e wn

14. nht n ntr wh n mw t'e-w ry]t? hry-t 'r-k 'š p'  
hp mh snw e-f hpr 'r-k hn 'Mnt 'r-k n p'e-k gy hr p'  
t' 'n 'r-k r nw r p' R' e-f h' n t' p 'erme t'e-f p' ntr-w  
'erme p' 'h [n] p'e-f gy n wbn

15. zt n-f N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth] stn 'nh-f my zt-w n(?)y  
w't mt nfr-t 'r-k wh-se te-y 'r-w se n-k nte-k hb-y r

*te-y.* Old conjunctive (final) *sdm-f*, especially common in the 1st pers. of this verb (l. 15, &c.). Cf. Verbum, ii, § 160 for Late Eg.

*n'm-f.* This locative use remains in 𐛢𐛢𐛢𐛢, St., § 298, 2.

*e Thwt*; so also E not EPE before PET-, St., § 407.

*Thwt*=O. C. Par. 𐛢𐛢𐛢𐛢, Ä. Z. 83, 94.

*p' e'r sh-f*; see note on (m)nt-t 'r ty in l. 3; cf. PETΔCJ- in St., § 306.

*e-f*, which can spell both ECJ, Eg. *yw-f*, and CJ- (late Eg. *tw-f*); here apparently stands for the latter (1st pres.).

*n'y*=Eg. *n't*, *n'y*, 'go', ΠΟΥ : ΠΟΥΙ μελλειν, so in vi. 14; here qual. ΠΔ 'go' (which is used as qual. of GJE, St., § 348). In II Kh. and Gnost. it is falsely spelled 'n-n'y, except in the causative; see the examples in Hess, pp. 32-6. ΤΕΠΠΟΟΥ 'send,' seems a new formation from its caus., ΤΕΠΠΟ-ΟΥ.

*hp* is here probably 'law,' i. e. 'formula.'

*hp II*, &c.: complex examples of emphasis are common in dem. Here the two formulae are named and described together by a separate phrase in apposition; the sentence is never properly finished, a new sentence dealing with each separately.

l. 13. The restoration is from l. 14, helped by l. 40.

*phre*, B. ΦΔΦΡΙ, for the sense cf. ΦΔΦερ 'incantator,' and O. C. ΠΕΕΡ- 'enchant,' Ä. Z., 1883, 106=S. \*ΠΔΞΡ-.

*'pt.* s' is an impossible reading being only a phonetic value in hieroglyphic, vid. Hieroglyphs, pp. 22-3. For the reading *'pt*—founded on the hieroglyphic *'pd-w*, which this group renders in Pamonth, i. 35—cf. *'pt-w*, along with *rym-w* as here, spelt out in Kufi, iii. 29.

There seems a superfluous line before n' *'pt-w*, omitted in the parallels, iii. 36; iv. 1.

to pronounce a spell, come to me, that I may cause thee to be taken to the place in which is that book that it was Thoth that wrote it with his own hand, when he went down following (?) the gods. Two formulae of writing, namely what are upon it—thou

13. reading the first formula, thou wilt] charm the heaven, the earth, the underworld, the mountains, the seas. Thou wilt discern what the birds of heaven, and the creeping things shall say, all. Thou shalt see the fish of the deep, there being

14. power of god resting upon water] over [them]. Reading the second formula, if it be that thou art in Amenti, thou art again on earth in thy (usual) form; thou wilt see the Sun rising in heaven with his cycle of deities, and the Moon [in] his form of shining.

15. Said to him Nenefer-ka-Ptah], 'O king, may he live! may I be told a good thing that thou desirest that I should cause it to be done to thee, that thou mayest

*e wn*=ⲉⲩⲛ : ⲉⲟⲩⲟⲛ.

l. 14. For the restoration see l. 37, and the other parallel passages, which vary in detail.

*rw-y.t.* Late Eg. *rw-y.t.*, 'side,' apparently from Eg. *r-w.t.*, 'edge of the way.' It also means 'niche,' and ⲡⲓ 'cell' seems derived from it.

*r-k n* ⲕⲉⲛⲉⲕⲉⲩⲁ; cf. l. 3, contrast *r-f p'e-f gy* without *n* in ll. 32 et seqq. The construction may rather point to the rendering 'whether thou art in Amenti, (or) again on earth.'

*nh* ⲟⲟⲩ. This rather than *P'h* (cf. Boh. Iⲱⲩ) seems the best transcription. See the rendering of Iⲱⲩ in London Gnos. viii. 2.

l. 15. The restoration is perhaps incomplete.

*sn nh-f.* A common ejaculation, or rather lively mode of address, in Kufi (xvii. 26), where when a female is addressed (ibid. v. 11; xix. 31), *sn nh-s*, 'may she live,' is used: so equivalent to 'My good sir!' 'My good lady!' It is evidently modelled on the full address to the king, as seen below in iv. 24. *nh-f* is optative, 'may he live!' rather than indicative 'as he liveth.' Contrast *nh*=ⲩⲉ, v. 14.

*hb-y.* For ⲩⲱⲩ as a verb in Pagan Coptic (Eg. *hb*) see ERM., Ä. Z., 1895, 50; Kopt. Urk., No. 22. Note that *y* is still used, as in Eg., for the suffix of the 1st sing. to the inf., instead of Coptic ⲩ.



p' m(°) nt e p'y zm° n°m f zt p' w°b n N(y)-nfr-k°-Pth  
e-f hpr [r-k] wh? hb-k

16. r p' m(°) nt e p'y zm° n°m]f r-k r ty n(°)-y ht  
tbn š-t(?) wbe t°e qs-t r-k r ty r-w n(°)-y . . . II? n  
w°b t tne š N(y)-nfr-k°-Pth r w° hl te-f te-w p' ht  
C n p' w°b te-f wh? n° mr? . . . . . II te-f r-w s(st)

17. . . . . zt p' w°b n] N(y)-nfr-k°-Pth p' zm°  
n rn-f °e-f n t mty-t n p ym n Qbt hn w°t tbe-t n  
bnpy e t° tbe-t n bnpy [hn] w°t tbe-t

18. n hmt e t tbe-t n hmt] hn w°t tbe-t n ht n qte-t  
e t tbe-t [n] ht n qte-t hn w°t tbe-t n yb hbyn e t  
tbe-t n yb hb[y]n hn w°t

19. tbe-t n ht °e t tbe-t] n ht hn w°t tbe-t n nb °e  
p' zm° hn-se °e [wn w° r] n hf wh°t ztfe-t nb-t n p'  
qte n t° tbe-t nt °e p' zm° hn-se °e wn

20. w° hf n z-t n p qte] n t tbe-t n rn-se t° wne-t  
n szy r-r p w°b [e-r-hr] N(y)-nfr-k°-[Pth] b-p-f gm  
m(°) nb n p' t° e-f n°m-f °e-f °w r bl hn h-ntr s-zy-f

21. e-r-hr-y n mt nb-t r hpr n°m-f] tr-w [zt]-f

*hb-k*, if this be the true reading, must be infinitive.

1. 16. *wb* O<sup>1</sup>ϣ<sup>1</sup>Ε. Is this as English 'against my burial'? cf. Ros., l. 18.  
*qs-t*; the sign sometimes read *as* in this group is really a form of the  
symbol of 'bone.'

2. In N. K. the Eg. *ywt*, 'without,' is sometimes spelt *wt*=*Δ.Τ*-,  
NAVILLE, *Todtenbuch*, *Einleitung*, 62, 77, &c. The demotic group occurs  
in *Poème Sat.* i. 4; iii. 12, and in the contracts *passim*.

*tne*. Cf. *Poème Sat.* i. 3 with similar det.; Ros., l. 9 *tn n r w°b*  
=τελεστικόν 'initiation fee (?)'.

*hl*=Faiyūmic *ⲉⲗ* 'servant'; BOURIANT, *Fragments Baschmou-*  
*riques*, gloss.; CRUM, *Coptic MSS. from the Faiyūm*, p. 46.

*wh?*, *r-w?*, *vid.* l. 37.

*n° mr* . . . , very uncertain.

ll. 18-20. Cf. ll. 34 et seqq. for the restorations.

1. 19. *r*, 'schoenus,' cf. iv. 5, &c., and p. 22 above.

1. 20. *r-r* is relative past (*sdm-f*); cf. *Verbum*, ii, §§ 766 et seqq.; 792  
et seqq., so also *r-št*, l. 23; *r-šp*, l. 40; *r-hy*, iv. 17; *r-wmny*, iv. 21;  
*r-nw*, iv. 26; *r-ph*, v. 14; *r-le*, II Kh. v. 28; *r-h*, II Kh. vi. 24; also  
*r-nhm* (?), II Kh. vi. 9. This form is found in O. C. Par. in *ⲡⲓⲛⲁ*

despatch me to the place in which this book is.' Said the priest to Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah. 'If it be that thou desirest to be directed (?)

16. to the place in which this book is] thou shalt give me a hundred teben of silver for my burial, thou shalt cause two [salaries (?)] of a priest to be made for me without deduction (?).' Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah called to a youth, he caused the hundred (teben) of silver to be given to the priest, he caused the superintendents (?) of the treasury (?) to add (?) two . . . . he caused them to be made

17. for the priest without fee (?). Said the priest to] Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah 'the book named it is in the midst of the sea of Coptos, in a box of iron, the box of iron being in a box

18. of bronze, the box of bronze] in a box of qete-wood, the box of qete-wood in a box of ivory and ebony, the box of ivory and ebony in a

19. box of silver, (and) the box of] silver in a box of gold in which is the book: there being a schoenus of every kind of serpent, scorpion, and reptile around the box in which the book is, there being

20. an endless (?) snake around] the box named. The time of relating that the priest did before Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah, he found not any place of earth in which he was. He came out of the temple and related

21. of everything that had become of him], all. He

---

ⲉⲗⲉⲕⲓⲉ-ⲛⲓⲗⲉ 'N whom N bore' (ERM., Ä. Z. 93, 103), and in Coptic in ⲡ-ⲉⲭⲉ-, lit. 'that which . . . said,' ⲡ-ⲉⲭⲁ-ⲓ, ⲡ-ⲉⲭⲱ-ⲟⲩ : ⲡ-ⲉⲭⲁⲩ; cf. also ⲗⲉ-ⲉⲱⲉ-, ⲗⲉ-ⲉⲱⲁⲕ, ERM., Ä. Z. 94, 128.

*p wne-t n szy r.ṣr*, cf. ⲧⲉⲩⲛⲟⲩ ⲉⲧⲁ, *hora qua, quando* (PEYRON).

*b-p-f gm*, &c. A regular phrase, with some varieties, for amazement or excitement.

l. 21. For the restoration at the beginning see iv. 15, and for *e bp-y hrr* below, l. 24.

n(?)y e-y šm r Qbt e-y 'n p'y zm' [e ḏp-y] ḥrr r p(r)  
mḥt 'n ḥpr-f e-y ḥ' (?) 'n n? p' w'b zt ḥr? n-k 'Mn?  
e? ḥr-k szy e-r-ḥr-f n'y(y)

22. . . . .] 'he 'n-k n'y p' mlḥe p' tš n  
Ne gm-y se . . . . [r-y 'y?] t-t-y 'erme N(?)nfr-k'-Pth  
r tm ty šm-f r Qbt [ḏp]-f stm n'y šm-f mb'h

23. Pr-<sup>c</sup> s-zy-f mb'h] Pr-<sup>c</sup> n mt nb't r-zt n-f p' w'b  
tr-w zt n-f Pr-<sup>c</sup> 'h p' nt [e-r-k wḥ n'y-m-f?] zt-f n-f my  
te-w n'y t' shre-t Pr-<sup>c</sup> erme p'e-s sbte [e]-y θ 'Hwre-t

*ḥrr*; for the reading cf. 'N-*ḥr*, Eg. *Ḥr-ḥr-t* 'Oroups, rightly read by LEGRAIN in Miss. Arch. Franç. viii. 374; BR., dem. Urk. iv. c. a. This group is therefore *Ḥpōḥp*, as BRUGSCH long ago suggested. Eg. *ḥr(y)r* = 'depart from,' 'avoid'; so *ḥrr r* with negative may mean 'not avoid,' 'go straight to,' and *ḥrr* alone with neg. 'not delay.' Verbum, i, § 426, makes *Ḥpōḥp* a V<sup>ae</sup> inf. reduplication of Eg. *ḥr(y)*, 'be satisfied,' and that it exceeds three radicals seems proved by the periphrastic 'r-f *ḥrr*, iv. 12, cf. Verbum, ii, § 195. But it seems to have *ḥ*, not *h*, for its occurrence in 'N-*ḥr* is as early as Nekhtnebef.

*pr mḥt*, ΠΕΛΛΕΙΤ; we have also ΠΕΛΛΝΤ, ΠΕΙΕΔΤ similarly written, v. 11, II Kh. vi. 10. So also ΠΙΛΔΚ Φαλα 'the island Lak' is spelt *pr-y-Lk*, and this rendering of the article is common in geographical names.

*ḥ'*, KW: ΧΩ; for the reading see HESS, Ä. Z., 1890, 4; with it is either the det. of evil indicating a special meaning in this passage, or better (as HESS) the word *n*. Following this is the preposition *n* rather than *r*. *ḥ'* 'n n probably means 'opposed,' 'blamed,' or 'reproached'; but there seems to be no such use in Coptic, and *ḥ'* may here be either inf., or better qual.

*ḥr n-k 'Mn(?)* (the *ḥr* as in *ḤO*, *ḤPA*, 'face,' but with det. of evil) occurs II Kh. v. 29: 'Amon curse thee,' or 'stop it for thee,' or 'prevent thee' (cf. *Ḥeppi*), or 'beware of Amon for thyself' (*Ḥpōḥp*, ΠΕΥΡΟΝ, Auct.); hardly 'may Amon attend to thee' with implied bad sense, for *my ḥr* (II Kh. v. 8) is constructed with *r*. In the present passage *'Mn* is uncertain.

[*e*] *ḥr-k szy*, 'thou having related,' \**ḤḌAK(?)CAXI*. This is a regular form in texts of Ptolemaic and early Roman period for the past verbal attribute where the relative is the subject of its sentence (Str., § 423, p. 260); cf. iv. 4 and Ros., l. 6, *r ḥr-f ty*, and contrast *e 'r-f s/m*, iv. 26. It is essentially the emphatic form in dependent sentences, perhaps also emphasizing the subject (here the pronoun). See notes to iv. 5 and 26. In II Kh. *ḥr n-k 'Mn* is followed by emphatic *mte-k*, ΠΤΟΚ.

said to me 'I will go to Coptos, I will bring this book, having come straight back to the North.' It came to pass that I reproached (?) the priest saying, 'May Amon curse thee (?) in that thou hast related to him these

22. ill-omened things! Thou hast prepared (?) for me the] battle, thou hast brought to me the quarrel. The Thebais, I have found it [cruel (?).] I did the extent of] my hand, with Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah to prevent him from going to Coptos. He did not hearken to me. He went before

23. Pharaoh, he related before] Pharaoh of everything that the priest had told him, all. Said to him Pharaoh, 'What is it that [thou desirest]?' He said to him, 'Let the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh be given me with its equipment. I will take Ahure

l. 22. *'he . . . mlhe*. The same association of words in Hist. Rom. Gloss., Nos. 11, 129, as pointed out by KRALL, l. c.; *'he* = Eg. *'h*, later *y'h*, 'fight' (Hieroglyphs, p. 15).

*p' t*; Hess and Krall read *n p' t*, 'strife of the Thebaid,' but the facsimile and photograph show this to be wrong and due to an accidental split in the sign *p'*: otherwise the line might continue 'I found him [deaf to me].'

*Ne*, Late Eg. *Nt*, Pap. Unuamon, ii. 78, &c. = *Nj*, Ass. *Ni*; see HESS, p. 81. Originally fem., it is so in Kufi, v. 33, *p'e-f ne-t*, 'his city.' But in BR., Thes. 897 quoting from Rh. bil. pap., *p'e-f ne* is read where HESS (l. c.) reads *ne-t-f*; the writing of the passage is here confused in the original (vid. the facsimile published by Birch), *p'e-f* (?) being an addition, so it is not a good authority. In O. C. Par., *NE* probably = Thebes (ERM., Ä. Z., 93, 103, note to l. 46).

[*r-y y*] *t-t-y*; cf. v. 36. If this is the correct restoration, *y* had here the exceptional det. of speech as in II Kh. ii. 11.

Coptic, in *ⲉⲧⲁⲗⲧⲣⲉⲩⲥⲉ*, uses the periphrasis *'r-f šm* for *šm-f* on the same principle as in the past *'r-f stm* = *ⲁⲩⲥⲱⲧⲉⲗⲗ* for *stm-f*. *stm n*, 'hearken to'; cf. *stm r*, 'hear' (a voice or sound), v. 27, *stm mt-t*, 'hear' (a thing), iv. 12.

l. 23. For the restoration vid. vi. 5.

*shre-t*, probably to be connected with Eg. *hr*, caus. *s-hr*, 'please'; so 'pleasing' or 'pleasure-boat.'

24. *ʿerme* *Mr-ʿb* *pʿe-s* *h]m* *hl* *r* *rs?* *ʿerme-y* *e-y* *ʿn*  
*pʿy* *zmʿ* *e* *ḍp-y?* *hrr* *te[-w* *n-f* *tʿ]* *shre-t* *Pr-ʿ* *erme* *pʿe-s*  
*sbte* *ʿl-n* *r* *mr-t* *r-r-s* *r-n* *s[ḡ]* *r* *p]n*

25. *r* *Qbt* *ʿr-w* *ʿn* *s-my]* *n-ʿm-s* *e-ʿr-hr* *nʿ* *wʿb-w* *n* *ʿS*  
*n* *Qbt* *pʿ* *mr* *šn* *n* *ʿS* *st* *ʿ[w]* *r* *hry* *r* *hʿ-t-n* *ḍp-w* *hrr*  
*r* *tʿ* *hʿ-t* *n* *N(ʿy)-nfr-kʿ-Pth* *nʿe-w* *h̄m-wt* *ʿw* *r* *hry* *r*  
*hʿ-t-y* *hʿ-y*

26. *ʿl-n* *r* *hry* *n* *nʿ* *qr-w* *šm-n* *h̄n]* *h-ntr* *n* *ʿS* *Hr-pʿ-hrt*  
*te* *N(ʿy)-nfr-kʿ-Pth* *ʿn-w* *ʿh* *ʿpt* *ʿrp* *ʿr-f* *glyl* *wtne* *m-bʿh*  
*ʿS* *n* *Qbt* *Hr-pʿ-hrt* *ḍ-w* *t-n* *r* *wʿ* *ʿy* *e* *n(ʿy)-ʿne-f* *m* *šs*

27. . . . . *ʿr* *N(ʿy)-nfr-kʿ-Pth* *h̄rw* *ftw* *e-f* *ʿr*  
*h̄rw* *nfr* *ʿerme* *nʿ* *wʿb-w* *n* *ʿS* *n* *Qbt* *e* *nʿ* *h̄m-wt* *n* *nʿ*  
*wʿb-w* *n* *ʿS* *ʿr* *h̄rw* *nfr* *erme-y* *hʿ-y* *h̄pr* *twe* *n* *pʿe-n* *h̄rw*  
*m̄h* *snw* *te* *N(ʿy)-nfr-kʿ-Pth*

1. 24. In Eg. *rs* seems only adj., the subst. being *qmʿ*. N. B. *rs* without article; so also in O. C. Par. *ερης . . . επεμμελις* (cf. l. 21) Ä. Z. 93, 100, l. 46.

It will be observed that the edges of the lacuna in ll. 24-26 are brought too close together on the facsimile. For the restorations see the parallel vi. 7, 8.

*e ḍp-y hrr* (*εμμελις ποτ*). Although it is quite possible to translate (*εμμελις*, Str., § 435) 'I not having delayed,' i. e. 'without delay,' *e ḍp* occurs so constantly in I Kh. after a future that it may perhaps be interpreted as a negative conjunctive to the future, just as *mle*, *Πτε*, is the positive conjunctive; cf. v. 9, 10. But in v. 5, 8 we seem to have *e nm e* for the negative future conjunctive. *e ḍp-f* in such instances seems exactly parallel to Late Eg. *nn n-f* in Verbum, ii. § 563, and this suggests that the Late Eg. past neg. *bw pw-f*, *εμμελις* may also be an unetymological spelling of *nn n-f*, 'not (was there) to him' followed by the infinitive.

*ʿl* (from Eg. *ʿr*) probably allied to *ωλ* 'lift up,' 'take away,' but the sense is absolutely that of the intransitive *λε*: *λεμι* (to which S. *ελημι* is probably the qual. and *ταλο* the caus.) 'go on board,' a ship, 'mount' a horse, 'climb' a rock (Z. 15). In vi. 7 we have 'he went up thence' (from the shore to the town). Cf. Hist. Rom. Gloss., No. 7, where the spelling *ʿle*, *ʿlʿ* shows more clearly its identity with *λε*. In Kufi, xvii. 27 the same group *ʿl* spells *ωλ*.

*r mr-t*, 'to ship-board,' 'on board' (so also II Kh. v. 6, Hist. Rom., No. 124); cf. *hr mr-t*, 'on board,' iv. 9, 14, 20. The change of meaning of *mr-t* in these nautical terms from 'board-ship' to 'far shore,' 'other side,' in *εμμελις*, *εμμελις* is curious.

24. with Mer-ab, her child] to the South with me. I will bring this book not having delayed.' The pleasure-boat of Pharaoh was given him with its equipment, we went aboard upon it, we made sail, we reached'

25. Coptos, report] of it [was made] unto the priests of Isis of Coptos, and the chief priest of Isis. They came down to meet us, they went straight to meet Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah, their women came down to meet me myself.

26. We went up from the shore, we went into] the temple of Isis and Harpocrates. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah caused to be brought ox, goose, wine; he made offering and libation before Isis of Coptos and Harpocrates. They took us to a house beautiful exceedingly.

27. . . . . Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah spent four days making holiday with the priests of Isis of Coptos, the women of the priests of Isis making holiday with me myself. There came the morning of our next day, Nenefer-ka-Ptah caused

---

*sgr*, *СБНР*, from I Kh. might seem to be used specifically of 'going up stream,' Eg. *hn?*; but in Hist. Rom. (No. 275) it does not specify direction, cf. *ϣΒΗΡ ΕΒΗΤ* (Z. 23, ll. 32-3).

l. 25. For the restoration vid. vi. 7.

*mr šn ἀρχιερεύς*, Ros., l. 4 and Can. = *λΔϣΔΠΕ* (?), cf. P. S. B. A., Nov. 1899, p. 271.

*r h<sup>st</sup>-n*, S. *ΕΘΗΤΠ* (rare), St., § 565 ad fin.; *r t' h<sup>st</sup>-n N.* = *ΕΤΘΗΠ* N., but with different meaning, St., §§ 516, 575.

*hm-wt* *ΘΙΟΛΕ*; cf. note to *hm-t*, l. 5.

l. 26. *'pt*; see the plur. in l. 13. The singular, 'bird' or 'goose,' occurs in hieroglyphs as the name of a star, L., D. iii. 227 a, b; = *ωβτ*, PEYRON, and KRALL, Rainer, Kopt. Urk. i, p. 187.

*glyl wine*, *θυσίας καὶ σπονδάς*, Ros., l. 29. *glyl* (II Kh. *klyl*) with det. of fire, *Ϯλλ*. The Heb. *לֵחֵל* 'burnt-offering,' is borrowed from the Eg. according to GROFF, *Les deux stèles de Canope*, p. 6. It may be derived from an old hieroglyphic word *qrr*, 'burn' (pottery), in very late times = 'offering.' As 'burnt-offerings' were almost unknown in Egypt, probably the word refers to the burning of incense which always accompanied sacrifices from the earliest times.

l. 27. *mḥ smw* = *𓄀𓄀𓄀𓄀𓄀* *Ḥ*; St., § 284.

28. 'n-w mnh 'e-f ['š] 'e-f] w'b 'e-r-hr-f 'r-f w' rms  
'e-f mh n n'e-f hn-w 'erme n'e-f hyt-w ['š-f sh r-r-w  
te-f 'nh-w te-f n-w t'w hwy-f (s)st r p' ym mh-f t'  
shr[e-t] Pr- n š'

29. . . . . 'I]-f r mr.t hms-y hr z'z' p' ym  
n Qbt h'-y zt e-y gm p' nt e-f r hpr n'm-f zt-f n'  
hn-w (?) hn-se hrrhr-y š' p' m'(t) nt e p'y zm'

30. n'm-f hn-w se hr(rr)-f n grh] m qty mre r-r-f  
ph r-r-f n hrw hmt hwy-f š' h'-t-f hpr w' wš n yr  
r-r-f gm w' r n hf whē-t ztf-t nb-t n p qte

31. n p' pr? nt e p' zm] hn-f r-r-f gm w' hf n  
z-t n p' qte n t' tbe-t n rn-se ['š-f sh r p' r n hf whē-t  
ztf-t nb-t nt n p' qte n t' tbe-t bp-f ty p'y-w

32. šm-f r p' m'(t) nt e p' h'f n z-t n'm-f 'r-f qnqne  
'erme-f htb-f se 'nh-f 'r-f p'e-f gy 'n 'r-f qnqne 'erme-f  
'n r mh sp II htb-f se 'nh-f 'n 'r-f

l. 28. For the restoration cf. II Kh. v. 19.

Can *e-r-hr-f* be in origin a participle, or an inf. dependent on *r*  
'to': 'to make (or making) his face'? Note that prepositional phrases  
usually follow the direct object; hence the long separation from the verb  
in the present instance; cf. iv. 4, and *e'r n-f*, II Kh. vi. 35.

*rms*, in Hist. Rom., No. 177, is a vessel used for transport of  
soldiers. In Lond. Gnost. vi. 31 the *rms* of Osiris with Isis and  
Nephthys is mentioned. In Late Eg. Spiegelberg finds *rsmw* (Corresp.,  
p. 230); *rms* occurs in the Roman Sign Papyrus, p. xix, l. 5.

*hn-w*. This dem. group corresponds to *hn*, 'row,' Br., Wtb. 1104,  
esp. Rh. bil. pap. xxvi. 5. Another dem. form of *hn* (see Br., Wtb. l. c.)  
is used in spelling *hnt*, 'be near,' in II Kh. ii. 8; and in Kufi, ix. 19  
*hney-w*, 'rowers,' seems clearly spelt with that group, thus confirming the  
value here.

*hyt-w*. The *h* is read in all the hand copies, but is imperfect and  
not quite certain. PEYRON, Gr., gives S. 207HT 'sailor,' perhaps  
'pilot': Ezech. xxvii. 29. Cf. 207WT *navigare*, and in Eg. there  
is *hw-tiw* (with *h*), Br., Wtb. Suppl. 800; PLEYTE, Pap. de Turin,  
Pl. 44. *hy-w*, Rec. de trav. xvii. 158 leaves the *t* unexplained.

*'yw*; see MÜLLER, Ä. Z., 1886, 86.

*hwy* 21071; in Pap. Unuamon, ii. 74 already spelt *hw*; see  
Verbum, i. § 397, 10 for various forms: here 'launch'?

l. 29. *hr z'z'*; for *n* to be supplied in 21XEN, cf. note to *erme*, l. 1;  
21XEN 21022, St., § 553, 2.

28. to be brought wax much and] pure unto him, he made a boat, filled with its rowers and its navigators (?). He read a spell to them, he made them live, he gave to them breath, he cast them into the sea. He filled the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh with sand.

29. . . . . he went] on board. I sat over the sea of Coptos myself, saying, 'I will find out what will become of him.' He said, 'Rowers, row it, carrying me to the place which this book is

30. in it.' They rowed it carrying him by night] as midday. And lo! he reached it in three days, he cast sand before him, there became a gap of river. And lo! he found a schoenus of every kind of serpent, scorpion, and reptile around

31. [the place (?)] in which [was this book], and lo! he found an endless snake around the box named. He pronounced a spell against the schoenus of every kind of snake, scorpion, and reptile that was around the box, he allowed them not to leap up.

32. He went to the place] in which [was the] endless [snake]. He fought with it, he slew it—it lived, it made its form again. He fought with it again a second time. He slew it, it lived again. He

---

Ⲫⲁ is regularly used of the freight of a vessel; cf. Pap. Unuamon, i. x + 22-3.

l. 30. For the restoration see l. 38.

*m qly*; before a suffix this word ends with *t*, see iv. 21. Ⲫⲟⲧ differs in fem. gender and in its use with the article, but may perhaps be derived from *qly*.

*mre*, lit. 'mid-day,' but in Coptic ⲡⲉⲗⲁⲣⲉ ⲡⲉⲗⲁⲣⲉⲓ = 'night and day'; cf. II Kh. ii. 18.

*h-t-f*; cf. iv. 34, as S. Ⲫⲏⲧⲩ, Str., § 565. Contrast *r h-t*, l. 25.

*wš, wšr oʿwgy, π.*

l. 31. Restored from l. 19 with *pr* (cf. iv. 6) instead of *ibe-t*. *hn-f* seems to require *pr* since *mʳ*, 'place' takes *nʳm-f*. The form ⲡⲉⲗⲁⲣⲉ is found in Gnost., but apparently not earlier.

l. 32. *ʳ-f pʳef gy ʳn*; cf. Ros., l. 20, *te-f ʳr klt pʳe-w gy*.

*ʳ-f qnqe. sdm-f* is not admitted in quadriliteral verbs in Late



33. qnqne ? 'erme-f 'n r mḥ sp] III 'r-f se n š't-t  
II-t te-f š' wt š't-t 'erme t'e-se 'r-t mṭ[f] ḏp-f 'r p'e-f  
gy r šwe šm N(y)-nfr-k-Pth r p' m'(c) nt e t' tbe-t  
n'm-f

34. gm-f se w't tbe-t n] bnpy t'y wn-f r-r-se gm-f  
w't tbe-t n ḥmt wn-f r-r-se gm-f w't tbe-t n ḥt n qte-t  
wn-f r-r-se gm-f w't tbe-t n yb hbyn

35. wn-f r-r-se gm-f w't tbe-t n] ḥt wn-f r-r-se gm-f  
w't tbe-t n nb wn-f r-r-se gm-f p' zm[ç] ḥn-se 'n-f p'  
zm' r ḥry ḥn t' tbe-t n nb š-f w' ḥp n šḥ n'm-f

36. pḥre-f t' p p' t' t' t' n] tw-w n' ym-w gm-f  
n' nt e n' 'pt-w n t' p 'erme n' rym-[w n] p' mty n'  
'y-wt (?) n p' tw zt n'm-w tr-w š-f ky hpe n šḥ nwe-f

37. r p' R' e-f ḥ' n t' p erme t'e-f p' ntr-w] 'erme  
p' 'ḥ e-f wbn 'erme n' syw-w n p'e-w gy nwe-f r n  
rym-w n p' mty e wn nḥt-ntr wḥ n mw ḥr zz-w š-f  
šḥ r p' (?)

Eg.; cf. Verbum ii, § 194, and II Kh. i. 10 s-nḥ; ii. 7 ssn. 'r-f is quite distinct from r-r-f noticed in l. 6.

ḥb, fully spelled out in Hist. Rom. Gloss., No. 245.

l. 33. 'r-f se n š't-t, a good instance of this use of 'r showing that the common marriage formula is to be read 'r-y t-t n ḥm-t, 'I have made thee wife.'

š't (written with knife and arm), Late Eg. š'd, probably confused with ḥt, 'engrave.' In dem. the group means both 'cut' and 'engrave.'

m-t-f. The remains suit the group mṭ (Br., Wtb. 730), which is required by the context to oppose to 'nḥ-f after the previous contests.

r šwe only after negative, II Kh. ii. 7, 22, vi. 2 seems to have det. of time 'again': connect perhaps with šw-t, 'shadow' or šw, 'empty,' so lit. 'to a shadow,' cf. Fr. *pas*.

l. 34. Perhaps ḥšp-f, 'he looked,' cf. II Kh. i. 16, may have preceded the words in the text, cf. Ach. ΔΙΩΠΤΟ ΟΥΘΑΛΑΚΚΑ ΠΚΩΖΤ ΤΕ 'I found it a sea of fire,' Str., Elias, A. vii. 8-9.

l. 35. r ḥry ḥn; St., § 556, ad fin., p. 372.

š-f w' ḥp . . . n'm-f illustrates the use of š with and without n; cf. above, note to l. 12.

l. 36. ΖΩ ΔΔΔΔΩΟΥ, so also iv. 1; but in iii. 13, B. ΕΥΕΧΟΤΟΥ.

l. 37. The restoration from parallel passages must be shortened, probably by leaving out the last phrase.

e wn nḥt-ntr, &c.; cf. iv. 3, 10, 14.

33. fought with it again a] third [time]. He made it in two pieces, he put sand between a piece and its fellow. It died, it did not make its form ever again.

Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah went to the place in which the box was

34. he found that it] was [a box of] iron. He opened it, he found a box of bronze. He opened it, he found a box of qete-wood. He opened it, he found a box of ivory and ebony.

35. He opened it, he found a box of] silver. He opened it, he found a box of gold. He opened it, he found the book in it, he took the book up from the box of gold. He read a formula of writing in it,

36. he enchanted heaven, earth, the underworld, the] mountains, the seas; he found of what the birds of the heaven with the fishes of the deep, the animals of the mountain spake, all. He read another formula of writing he saw

37. the Sun rising in heaven, with his cycle of gods,] and the Moon rising, and the stars in their form; he saw the fishes of the deep, there being divine power resting in water over them. He read a writing to the

---

*nḥt-ntr*; in the parallels *nḥt n ntr*, 'divine power.' Here we seem to have *nḥ(t)* written with weak *t*, as opposed to *nḥt* in iv. 7 with the final *t* repeated. It is perhaps the same word that in Gnost. is spelt out *nḥ*, 'power' = S. *ΠΔΨ*, *ΠΗΨ* *posse* (PEYRON). In Gnost., Lond. and Leyd., there is mention of *pḥ nḥ n pḥ ntr*, 'the power of the god,' vid. HESS, London Gnost., s.v. *nḥ*. In I Kh. there is never any article with this word: on the other hand, the *Nḥt* of iv. 7, q.v., is a definite entity or personality, a Power, *divinus*, or angel, and has the article.

*wḥ*; to read this *ḥ-r-w* is impossible as it does not change with the object which would be 1st pers. sing. in iv. 14, 3rd pers. sing. in iv. 10. The reading *wḥ*, which seems probable in itself (cf. the form in Lond. Gnost. Gloss.), is proved by vi. 4. Apparently it is here the qual. *Ḳḥḥ*, 'dwelling,' 'resting.' In iv. 10 this word is slightly misplaced.

*n mw*. No article in any of the parallels. Probably *wḥ-n-mw* is simply an expression for 'floating.'

*ḥr sḥḥ-w*. The parallel passages have *pe-w* (*pe-f*, *pe*) *ryḥ-t ḥry-t*, 'their (his, my) upper side.'

The line apparently ends with a superfluous stroke.

38. mw te-f ʾr-f pʿe-f gy ʿn? ʿl-f r m]r-t zt-f n nʾ  
 hn-w hn hr r hr-y šʿ pʾ mʾ(?) nt (?) [e-f hn se (?) r]r-w  
 hn-w hr(rr)-f n grh m qty mre rʾr-f ph-y (sic) r pʾ  
 mʾ(?) nt e-y

39. nʾm-f gm-f t-y e-y hms] hr zz n pʾ ym n Qbt  
 e bp-y swr wm e bp-y ʾr mt nb-t n pʾ tʾ e-y n smte n  
 rmt e ph-f r Pr-nfr zt-y n N(y)-nfr-kʾ-Pth

40. . . . . m]y nwe-y r pʾy zmʿ r-šp-n nʾy(y)  
 hyyt-w [ʿy-w?] tb-t-f te-f pʾ zmʿ n t-t-y ʿš-y wʿ hpe n  
 sh nʾm-f phr-y

41. tʾ p

#### mḥ IV

1. phr-y tʾ p pʾ tʾ tʾ tʾ nʾ tw-w nʾ ym-w gm-y nʾ nt  
 e nʾ ʾpt-w n tʾ p nʾ rym-w n pʾ mty ʾerme nʾ ʾywt(?) zt  
 nʾm-w tr-w ʿš-y ky

2. hpe n sh nwe-y r pʾ Rʿ e-f hʿy n tʾ p erme tʾe-f pʾ  
 ntr-w nwe-y r pʾ ʿh e-f wbn erme nʾ syw-w n tʾ p  
 tr-w erme pʾe-w gy nwe-y r nʾ

3. rym-w n pʾ mty e wn nhʿt n ntr wʿh n mw tʾe-w  
 ryʾt hryt e be ʾr-y sh wn(nʾy) e-y zt r N(y)-nfr-kʾ-Pth

l. 38. There is no authority for the first part of the restoration at the beginning, but it seems probable.

The gap in the middle of the line is difficult to fill. The change of person suggested in the restoration is not usual.

ph-y can hardly have been intended for 'reach me'; it is certainly a mistake.

l. 39. swr wm (for wm see v. 17, 27) with only one negative is quite correct, see II Kh. iii. 6-7. For wm in Eg. see Hieroglyphs, pp. 37, 67.

smte. In many texts both early and late, e.g. Ros. and Hist. Rom. CΔOT is regularly spelled out, and by its use its identity with this group is quite clear.

e ph-f relative past with indef. antecedent forming the subject of the relative sentence, EΔQCWTEΔ. Not found with this use in Late Eg. Cf. ERM., N. A. G., §§ 195 et seqq. for similar forms.

l. 40. r-šp-n = EΤΔNϣωΠ; relative with definite antecedent, not the subject of the sentence.

hyyt-w. šp hyyt, cf. vi. 4, seems to mean 'undertake labour.' hyyt (fem.) appears to have no Coptic derivative.

38. water (?), he caused it to take its form again (?).  
He went on board, he said to the rowers, 'Row carrying  
me to the place which [he commanded] them (?).' They  
rowed carrying him by night as midday. And lo! he  
arrived at the place which I was

39. in it, he found me sitting] over the sea of Coptos,  
not having drank nor eaten, not having done anything  
on earth, being in the form of a man that has reached  
the Good House. I said to Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah

40. . . . . let (?) me see this book for which  
we have taken these pains . . . . . He put the book  
in my hand, I read a formula of writing in it, I enchanted

41. the heaven.

#### Fourth

1. I enchanted the heaven, the earth, the underworld,  
the mountains, the seas; I discovered the things that  
the birds of the heaven, the fishes of the sea and the  
animals say, all. I read another

2. formula of writing; I saw the Sun rising in heaven,  
with his cycle of gods; I saw the Moon rising with  
all the stars in heaven with their nature; I saw the

3. fishes in the deep, there being power of god  
resting in water over them. I not doing writing,—I

---

The mark above the plural sign following *hyt* must be the end of  
a thick stroke, such as occurs in *n'iy*, 'these,' &c. It may possibly stand  
for *n p' p*, 'of the world,' which occurs in II Kh. ii. 9; iii. 22 in the  
phrases *myh n p' p*, 'wonder of the world,' *p' r'iy n p' p*, 'joy of the  
world.'

1. 1. *y-wt* (?). Eg. *w-t*, Late Eg. *y'(w)-t*, Pap. D'Orb. x. 1.

1. 3. *be r*; aorist *eepe*: *eepe*, St., § 396. See Verbum, ii,  
§§ 989 et seqq. for origin of negative aorist. Apparently *eepe* is in  
Coptic used only as attribute to a noun (St., § 433), not absolutely as  
here. Cf. also note to l. 12.

*wn'y e-f* seems to represent Late Eg. *wn-f*, *wnw-f* (et sim.,  
Verbum, ii, 256) = *eneq*, *neq*: *neq*, St., § 373; Stn., § 272; the  
*ne* which often follows is a Coptic addition. The Boh. *neq* seems

p'e sn ' nt e sh nfr rmt rh m šs p'y te-f 'n-w w't  
š't-t

4. n zm' n m'y e-r-hr-f sh-f mt nb-t r-wn(n'y) hr  
p' zm' e-r-hr-f tr-w te-f mh-f n hnq[e] wty-f se hr  
mw rh-f se e hr-f wyt swr-f se rh-f r p'y wn(n'y)  
e-f n'm-f

5. st-n r Qbt n p' hrw n rn-f 'r-n hrw nfr m b'h  
'S n Qbt Hr-p'-hrt 'l-n r mr't hty-n ph-n p(r)-mht n  
Qbt n 'r I 's? hr Thwt gm mt nb-t 'r hpr n

an irregular vocalization due perhaps to the relative form. A distinct *r* (not *n*) follows *st*, and can only be the *r* of relation or comparison: cf. Poème Sat. v. 1 *wne e-y st-s r n gn-w r'r-f*, 'I was speaking in regard to the failures(?) that he made.'

1. 4. *n m'y*; cf. Hess, p. 66 for the reading.

*r-wnn'y*; cf. l. 7; past participle, in Late Eg. *wmw* et sim. without prosthetic alif (Verbum, ii, §§ 862, 879, imperfect active participle). The *r* seems false, indicating only the *ε* remaining from the initial *w* in *wmw* = S. *ENE* as attribute, St., § 428 ad init., e.g. *ΠΕΟΟΥ ΕΝΕ ΟΥΝΤΑΙΩ ΖΑΖΤΗΚ*, &c. II Kh. writes the word more correctly without the *r*, vid. II Kh. v. 3.

*e-r-hr-f* should perhaps be omitted?

*te-f mh-f*; cf. iii. 6 note.

*hnq*; cf. Hess, p. 67. Eg. *hq-t*, fem. *ΖΕΛΛΚΙ: ΖΗΚΕ* (PEYRON, Gr. and Auct.) masc.

*wty* . . . *wyt*, S. *ΟΥΕΙΤΕ τήκεσθαι, ΟΥΕΤ- μαλακύνειν* (PEYRON).

*rh-f*. It is easy to distinguish *rh*, '*r-rh*', 'know,' 'perceive,' 'ascertain' from the same verb *rh* (in the infinitive only), 'be able.' The forms are (1) of 'know': *rh-f*, 'he perceived,' here and II Kh. vi. 21, 27; *rh*, 'ascertain!' I Kh. iv. 6; v. 1: otherwise '*r-rh*', viz. *te-f 'r-rh-f*, 'he caused him to know,' II Kh. i. 9; iii. 8 (but *my rh-y*, 'let me learn,' II Kh. v. 9); *e b 'r-rh-f*, 'he not knowing,' \**ελλεωΔϙ*, I Kh. iv. 21; II Kh. iii. 7; '*r-k 'r-rh-s*, 1st (?) pres., I Kh. vi. 3, 11; *e-y 'r-rh*, 'I knowing' (qualitative), II Kh. ii. 15. (2) Of 'be able,' *wy*: *ewy*, Achm. *Δ*, infinitive only, always written *rh*: *e-y (EIE?) rh*, 'I shall be (?) able,' I Kh. iv. 18; II Kh. iii. 17; *e-f r rh*, 'he will be able,' II Kh. ii. 25, &c.; *nne-f rh*, 'he will not be able,' II Kh. vi. 1, 21 (with nominal subject *nne rh N*. in contracts, passim, as *ΠΠΕΥ ΖΛΙ ΖΟΛΛΟΥ*, St., § 455)—all the above future in expression though present in meaning. *bpf rh*, 'he was not able,' I Kh. v. 32; II Kh. v. 35; *e-f rh*, 'he being able,' II Kh. ii. 31. As to the pronunciation of the former *bw rh-f* is especially common in Late Egyptian (Verbum, ii, § 989) and *b 'r-rh-f* (not *b 'r-f rh*!) can only represent this, = *ελλεωΔϙ* (ERM., Ä. Z. 94, 129). The introduction of

mean (in comparison) to Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah my elder brother, who was a good scribe and learned man exceedingly—he caused to be brought a piece

4. of new papyrus unto him. He wrote every word that was on the roll (before him), all. He caused it to be soaked with beer (?), he melted it in (?) water, he ascertained that it was melted, he drank it, he knew according to that in which it was contained (?).

5. We returned to Coptos on the day named. We made a good day before Isis of Coptos and Harpocrates. We embarked on board, we travelled down, we reached the north of Coptos by one schoenus. Behold Thoth had (?) learned everything that had become of

*r* may be due to the common *hw r-f* =  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$ , in which *r* has lost all sound (unless it be *ε*). The question remains whether *r* is silent in the other forms, and merely a means of distinguishing ‘know’ from ‘be able,’ or does *r* + *rh* =  $\overline{p} + \overline{w}$ , indicating the preservation of the *r*? cf.  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  ‘judge’;  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  :  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$ ;  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  ‘measure’ (unfortunately none of these occur in Achmimic by which the question whether the  $\overline{w}$  = *z* or *h* could be decided). See notes to ll. 6, 37.

*e hr-f wyl*, verbal attribute  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  . . . ; cf. iii. 21 note ad fin. For a close parallel see Kufi, xviii. 7, *rh-f s r hr-y st hr t-t-y snh*, ‘he recognized with regard to (?) me, that my paw was entangled’: note *e hr* before suffixes, *hr* before nouns (?).

*rh-f r*. The *r* is difficult; cf. the last quotation.

*py wnn-y e-f n-m-f*, something like  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏 𓂏𓂏𓂏 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏}$ , St., § 428, ‘this that it consisted of,’ or ‘this (book) in which it was.’ Cf. l. 21.

l. 5. *st*, ‘return,’ Eg. *sθ*, *sθ*, ‘drag,’ ‘draw’; in dem. usually intrans. as here, but with reflexive pronoun in v. 5; II Kh. vi. 1, 29; transitive also ib. vi. 31. Cf. caus.  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$ .  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  *redimere* is derived from it, being similarly written in dem. contracts, e. g. Hess, p. 98.

*hy* from Eg. *hd* (III<sup>ae</sup> inf., Verbum, i, p. 238), ‘descend river,’ ‘go north,’  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  ‘flow down’ (of river); cf.  $\text{𓂏𓂏𓂏}$  ‘north.’

*s* must be interjectional, and can hardly be anything else than Eg. *ys*,  $\text{𓂏𓂏}$  ‘lo!’ For an investigation of the word see SPIEGELBERG, Ä. Z. 99, 39-43.

*s hr Thwt gm*. Here the form is evidently influenced by *s*. *gm Thwt*, *gm-f* would be the ordinary narrative form, *r Thwt gm*, *r-r-f gm*



6. (of) Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah about the book. Thoth did not delay. He pleaded before the Sun saying, 'Know my right and my judgement (?) with Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah the son of Pharaoh Mer-neb(?) -Ptah (?). He went to my chamber

7. he plundered it, he took my box with my document (?). He slew my custodian that was guarding it.' They said to him, 'He is before thee with every person belonging to him, all.' A Power of God was sent down

8. from heaven, saying, 'Do not allow Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah to go to Memphis, he prospering with every person belonging to him, all. At a moment, that which happened, Mer-ab the child came out from under the shade of the pleasure-boat

9. of Pharaoh. He fell into the river, he did the will of Ra. Every person that was on board uttered

ⲙⲛⲁⲉⲣⲁⲕ 1st pres. Late Eg. *tw-f*, ERM. N. A. G. § 209. Cf. *st* (CE) *r p<sup>e</sup> šre*, II Kh. iii. 5.

*wt*, Late Eg. *wd*, e. g. Pap. Unuamon, i. x + 5.

*Nht* \**vecharis*, vid. HESS, note on p. 73, with det. prefix of divinity like *spd.t*, 'Sothis' in hieroglyphs, BR., Thes. 1564. For instances of *Nht* cf. HESS, Lond. Gnost. Gloss., s.v.; Kufi, viii. 33—ix. 5 (cf. iii. 37).

l. 8. *m r*; ERM. N. A. G., § 279 ⲙⲣ; but *m r* *hy* would be *m dyt* in Late Eg.

*p e<sup>r</sup> hpr* seems in apposition to *w<sup>t</sup>.t wme.t*, which as an expression of time may not require a preposition. Thus the phrase would perhaps mean 'at a certain moment.' But from the instances v. 31, II Kh. i. 15, one would suspect it to mean 'at that moment.' HESS translates 'Eine Stunde dauerte dies.' Apparently there is a somewhat similar construction in II Kh. iv. 21, *ny szj S<sup>t</sup>.S<sup>r</sup>*, &c. The meaning in the two cases may be approximately 'a moment having passed,' and 'these words having been said,' lit. 'a moment, being that which had happened,' and 'these words, Si-Osiri being he that had been (engaged) in them.' These expressions always introduce a sudden development or interruption in the narrative. [*t' e<sup>r</sup>, p<sup>r</sup> nt<sup>r</sup>* are perhaps rather predicative, like ΠΕΤ-, ST., § 306; STD., §§ 508-12, 'a time (?) it was that passed.']

l. 9. *hs.t*, evidently the old expression for what is 'praised by' or 'pleasing to' god, king, &c.





a cry, all. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah came out from under his tent, he spake a writing to him, he made him leap up, there being

10. power of god as (?) water resting upon (?) him. He spake a writing to him, he caused him to relate before him everything that had become of him, all, with the accusation that Thoth made before Ra. We returned to Coptos with him.

11. We caused him to be taken to the Good House, we caused them to stand opposite (?) him, we caused him to be embalmed in the style of a Prince and nobleman. We caused him to rest in his sarcophagus on the gebel of Coptos. Said Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah my brother

12. 'Let us voyage down, cause us not to delay; lest Pharaoh hear the things that have become of us, and his heart be grieved because of it.' We went up on board, we voyaged down, we did not delay (going) to the north of

13. Coptos by one schoenus, the place of falling that Mer-ab the child made into the river therein. I came out from under the awning of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh. I fell into the river, I did

---

optative or final clauses; nor is *ⲙⲉⲩⲱⲧⲉⲙ* used in Coptic with such a meaning. On the other hand *ⲃⲣⲓ* bears a singular resemblance to the rare *m sdm-f* of the Pyramid Texts. The instances of the latter (Verbum, ii, § 1014, second half) can be fairly interpreted as final and perhaps optative. *ym-f sdm* (ib. § 1010) also had these meanings and has left a trace in the formal 'school literature' of New Egyptian. Thus *ⲃⲣⲓ stm* as a final or optative (?) is apparently an artificial periphrasis formed upon the Old Eg. *m sdm-f* and with the same uses. The further question whether it is really identical in form with the praes. cons. *ⲃⲣⲓ stm* needs investigation.

l. 13. *ⲡⲓ ⲙⲁⲥ ⲛ ⲛⲓ ⲣⲓⲣ*; cf. v. 37, and note the variant, l. 17 below, which shows that its meaning is different from *ⲫⲉⲣⲉⲛ*, Str., § 181. Apart from etymology *ⲫⲉⲣⲉⲛ* seems more closely rendered in dem. with *ⲥⲓ* (H1) than with *ⲙⲁⲥ*; see note to l. 25 below.

*ⲛⲓ ⲣⲓⲣ*; cf. Verbum, ii, § 585, 2 for this form in Late Eg.

14. ḥs-t p' R' 'š rmt nb-t rwn(n'y) ḥr mr-t sgpe tr-w zt-w se n N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth ef 'w r bl ḥr t' ḥyb-t n t' shre-t Pr-<sup>u</sup> 'š-f sh r ḥr-y te-f p'y-y e wn nḥt n ntr w'h

15. n mw t'-e ry-t ḥry-t te-f 'n-w t-y r ḥry 'š-f sh r ḥr-y te-f s'zy-y e'r ḥr-f n mt nb-t 'r-ḥpr n'm-y tr-w erme p' gy n s'my r'r Thwt m b'h p' R' st-f r Qbt erme-y

16. te-f θe-w t-y r Pr-nfr te-f ḥ'-w wbe-y te-f qs-w t-y n qs-t n ḥry rmt <sup>o</sup> m šs te-f ḥtp-y ḥn t' ḥ-t nt e Mr-b p' ḥm ḥl ḥtp ḥn-se

17. 'l-f r mr-t ḥty-f ḥp-f ḥrr p(r)-mḥt n Qbt n 'r I r p' m'(c) r-hy-n r p' yr n'm-f mt-f erme ḥ'-t-f zt 'n e-y rḥ šm r Qbt mte-y

18. ḥms n'm-w ge e-f ḥpr e šm-y r Mn-nfr t' wne-t mte Pr-<sup>u</sup> šn-t-y r n'e-f ḥm ḥl-w 'h p' nt e-y zt(t)-se n-f 'n e-y rḥ zt(t)-s n-f zt θe-y n'e-k ḥrt-w r p' tš

19. n Ne ḥtb-y s(st) e-y 'nḥ te-y 'w r Mn-nfr e-y 'nḥ 'n te-f 'n-w w' ḥrt n šs-stn mte-f (sic) e'r ḥr-f 'r-f se n šbn 's-t ḥbs? mre-f p' zm' te-f s r ḥe-t-f

20. te-f zr-f N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth 'w r bl ḥr t' ḥyb-t n t'

l. 17. *ḥrr pr-mḥt*: r 'to' is omitted here in the writing, perhaps only because of its insignificant sound; so also v. 19.

e-y rḥ, probably \**ḥrḥ* (future), see above note to rḥ, l. 4; but possibly 2nd pres.

l. 18. *n'm-w*, apparently *ḥḥḥḥḥ* 'there,' not *ḥḥḥḥḥw*; cf. II Kh. i. 2.

ge, MÜLLER, Rec. de Trav. xiii. 149. Gnost., *nge*; O. C. Horosc. v. 7 et passim — *KE* (i. e. *NGE*?), S. *XE* (cf. *ḤN*, *ḤIN*) 'or' (Str., § 593); cf. iv. 26 (written *ge*), 37; v. 4. It is probably derived from the Late Eg. interjection *k* (ERMAN, N. A. G., § 137) as *IE* 'or' perhaps from *y*, (ib. 140).

t' wne-t; cf. *NTETNOR* 'immediately,' PEYRON.

ḥm ḥl-w. This seems more tender than the usual *ḥrt-w*.

l. 19. *mte-f*; either this should be omitted or some verb has been omitted after it.

's-t ḥbs? cf. 's-t ḥr-t, v. 30. The *ḥbs* sign may be only det. *šbn*

14. the will of Ra. Every person that was on board uttered a cry, all. They told it to Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah. He came out from under the awning of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh. He spake a writing to me, he caused me to leap up, there being power of god resting

15. in water upon me. He caused me to be taken up, he spake a writing to me, he caused me to relate before him everything that had become of me, all, with the manner of accusing that Thoth did before Ra. He returned to Coptos with me.

16. He caused me to be taken to the Good House, he caused them to stand (busy) for me, he caused them to embalm me according to the embalmment of a Prince and very noble person, he caused me to rest in the tomb in which Merab the child rested.

17. He went up on board, he voyaged down, he did not delay to the north of Coptos by one schoenus, to the place in which we fell into the river. He spake with his heart saying, 'Shall I be able to go to Coptos and

18. settle there? Otherwise, if I shall have gone to Memphis at once and Pharaoh asks me about his children, what is it that I shall say to him? Shall I be able to say it to him saying, "I took thy children to the nome

19. of Thebes, I slew them, I being alive; I came to Memphis also being alive." He caused a strip of royal linen to be brought before him, he made it as a bandage (?). He bound the book, he put it on his body,

20. he caused it to be strong. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah came out from under the awning of the pleasure-boat

---

's.t might perhaps mean 'a belt to hold in place,' or *sn s.t hbs*, 'a belt instead of clothing,' cf. *ΕΦΑΑΠ*.

l. 20. *te-f zr-f*, *ΤΑΧΡΟ*; cf. l. 36.

shre:t Pr.<sup>c</sup> hy-f r p' yr 'r-f ḥs:t p' R<sup>c</sup> 'š rmt nb  
r.wn(n'y) ḥr mr:t sgpe tr-w zt wy 'c

21. wy g' 'n st-f p' sh nfr p' rmt rḥ nt e ḏp ky  
ḥpr m qty(t)-f ḥty t' shre:t Pr.<sup>c</sup> e ḏ(r)rḥ rmt nb n  
p' t' p' m'(c) r.wn(n'y) N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth n'm-f ph-w r  
Mn-nfr

22. 'r-w 'n s-my n'm-se m-b'ḥ Pr.<sup>c</sup> Pr.<sup>c</sup> 'w n (sic)  
ḥry r t' ḥc:t n t' shre:t Pr.<sup>c</sup> e-f ḥr pke:t e p' mš'e n  
Mn-nfr ḏe pke:t tr-w erme n' w'b-w n Pth p' mr-šn

23. n Pth erme t' qnb n'e-w-pr Pr.<sup>c</sup> tr-w r'r-w nw  
r N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth e-f mḥt n n' ḥny-w n t' shre:t Pr.<sup>c</sup>  
tb t'e-f yp:t n sh nfr 'n-w se r ḥry nw-w r p' zm' n  
ḥe-t-f

24. zt Pr.<sup>c</sup> my lg-w p'y zm' nt n ḥe-t-f zt t' qnbe  
n Pr.<sup>c</sup> erme n' w'b-w n Pth p' mr-šn n Pth (n)m'b'ḥ  
Pr.<sup>c</sup> p'e-n nb 'c stn 'r-f p' ḥc' n p' R<sup>c</sup> N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth  
sh nfr rmt rḥ m šs p'y te Pr.<sup>c</sup>

1. 21. *g'*, perhaps from Eg. root *g'*, 'oppress.'

*m qty-t-f*. Does the *t* before the suffix imply that this is fem.? More probably it is a repetition of the radical *t* in writing on account of its pronunciation immediately before the suffix, \**nqḏt-f* (?). *qty* being, at least in Eg., a verb III<sup>ae</sup> inf., dem. marks the radical *y* in its derivatives or supposed derivatives; cf. \**n-qty* = NKOT', and note to iii. 30.

*e ḏ 'r-rḥ*, attributive. So also II Kh. iii. 7; the corresponding past indicative is always expressed by *bp-f gm* (not *rḥ*). See note to i. 4.

*r.wnny*. Relative form of *sdm-f*; in Late Eg. *wmw-f*, without prosthetic alif (Verbum, ii, § 790); cf. iii. 20 note, and iv. 4 *p'y wnn'y-e-f*, where the prosthetic alif is not needed after the semi-vowel or vowel of *p'y*; also cf. the participle in iv. 4.

1. 22. *n ḥry*. Coptic would have ΕϢΡΗΙ, not ΠϢΡΗΙ (Str., § 574), and so usually dem., cf. iii. 25.

*pke:t*, fem., Leyd. Gnost. xx. 12; cf. HESS, Lond. Gnost., Gloss., p. 6. In Gnost. it is made of palm-fibre, suggesting 'sack cloth' here; but Eg. *pq:t* is rather a fine linen, and Diod. i. 72 gives σιυδόνες as the garb of public mourning. ΦΩΚ *pallium*, TATTAM, p. 873, is perhaps only a mistake for ΦΩΡΚ: the present word would be with Ϝ: X, as is shown by the spelling *pge:t*, Pap. Dodgson, *recto*, l. 15.

*mš'e*, 'people,' ΜΗΝΥΕ δῆμος; cf. P. S. B. A., 1899, 271.

1. 23. *qnb*, hardly *z'z't* (?) though it sometimes corresponds in Eg., vid.

of Pharaoh, he fell into the river, he did the will of Ra, every person that was on board uttered a cry, all, saying, 'Great woe!

21. grievous woe! hath he returned, the good scribe and learned man, whose equal there hath not been?' The pleasure-boat of Pharaoh voyaged down, no person on earth knowing the place where Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah was. They reached Memphis;

22. they made report of it before Pharaoh. Pharaoh came down to meet the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh wearing mourning linen, the people of Memphis taking mourning linen, all, with the priests of Ptah, the high priest

23. of Ptah, with the council and the household of Pharaoh, all. And lo! they perceived Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah grasping the rudders of the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh by his art of a good scribe; they took him up, they saw the book on his body.

24. Said Pharaoh, 'Let this book which is on his body be hidden.' Said the council of Pharaoh with the priests of Ptah, the high priest of Ptah, before Pharaoh, 'O our great lord, the King, may he accomplish the duration of Ra! Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah was a great scribe and learned man exceedingly.' Caused Pharaoh

p. 46. Cf. SPIEGELBERG, Rec. de Tr. xvi. 24; BR., Thes. 1036, 156, l. 2 *p qnb-t* ⲉⲧ, which shows that the word is still fem. sing. in dem. It is probably not accidental that the symbol for *qnb*(?), II Kh. iv. 26, and that for *qm*<sup>c</sup> (ib. vi. 15) are alike.

*mht*. The Sahidic ⲙⲏⲧⲏⲧⲉ preserves the qualitative form which we have here. B. ⲙⲏⲧⲏⲧⲓ is properly infinitive. In v. 13 the *sdm-f* form is written *mht-f*.

*hny-w*, S. ⲭⲏⲛⲉ (? pl. ⲭⲏⲛⲉⲧⲉ) 'anchor,' or else 'rudder.' In Eg. *hnyw* is the rudder-paddle of which there was often more than one.

*n ht-f*, 'on his body'; so also l. 33. In Gnost. this is used with suffixes in the Coptic sense of ⲡⲉⲛⲧⲏⲧⲉ.

l. 24. *p'e-n nb* ⲉⲧ *stn* 'r-f, &c.; so also v. 33; cf. the derived exclamation, iii. 15.

25.  $\theta\text{?}-w$   $n\text{-}f$   $\text{'}q$   $r$   $Pr\text{-}nfr$   $n$   $hrw$  XVI  $tbe\text{-}t$   $n$  XXXV  $qst$   $n$   $hrw$  LXX  $te\text{-}w$   $h\text{tp}\text{-}f$   $hn$   $t\text{'e}\text{-}f$   $tyb\text{-}t$   $n$   $n\text{'e}\text{-}f$   $\text{'y}\text{-}w$   $n$   $h\text{tp}$   $te\text{-}y$   $se$   $n\text{'}$   $mt\text{-}wt$   $b\text{'n}$   $\text{'r}\text{-}hpr$   $n\text{'m}\text{-}n$   $tb$   $p\text{'y}$   $zm\text{'}$   $nt$   $e\text{'r}\text{-}k$   $zt$   $my$   $te\text{-}w$   $se$   $n(\text{'})\text{-}y$

26.  $mn$   $mte\text{-}k$   $mt\text{'t}$   $mte\text{-}f$   $e\text{'r}\text{-}w$   $\theta$   $p\text{'e}\text{-}n$   $\text{'h}\text{'}$   $hr$   $p\text{'}$   $t\text{'}$   $tb\text{'t}\text{-}f$   $zt$   $Stne$   $\text{'Hwre}\text{-}t$   $my$   $te\text{-}w$   $n(\text{'})\text{-}y$   $p\text{'y}$   $zm\text{'}$   $r\text{'nw}\text{-}y$   $r\text{'r}\text{-}f$   $\text{'wt}\text{-}t$   $erme$   $N(\text{'y})\text{-}nfr\text{-}k\text{'}$   $Pth$   $ge\text{'t}$   $e\text{'y}$   $\theta\text{'t}\text{-}f$   $n$   $gnse$   $twn\text{-}se$

27.  $N(\text{'y})\text{-}nfr\text{-}k\text{'}$   $Pth$   $hr$   $p\text{'}$   $glge$   $zt\text{-}f$   $\text{'n}$   $(m)nte\text{-}k$   $Stne$   $nt$   $e$   $t\text{'y}$   $s\text{-}hm\text{'t}$   $zt$   $n$   $n\text{'y}(\text{'y})$   $mt\text{-}wt$   $\text{'yt}$   $e\text{'r}$   $hr\text{-}f$   $e$   $\delta p\text{-}k$   $\text{'sp}\text{-}w$   $tr\text{-}w$   $p\text{'}$   $zm\text{'}$   $n$   $rn\text{-}f$   $\text{'n}$   $e$   $\text{'r}\text{-}k$   $r$   $r\text{'h}$   $\theta e\text{'t}\text{-}f$   $tb$   $sr$   $n$   $sh$   $nfr$   $hne$

28.  $qpne\text{'}$   $n$   $\text{'r}$   $hb\text{'t}$   $r$   $hr\text{-}y$   $my$   $\text{'r}\text{-}n$   $p\text{'}$   $gy$   $n$   $hb\text{'}$   $r\text{'r}\text{-}f$   $n$   $p\text{'}$  LII  $zt$   $Stne$   $te\text{-}y$   $\text{'h}\text{'}$   $te\text{-}w$   $t\text{'}$   $hb\text{'[z]}$   $e$   $\text{'r}$   $hr\text{-}w$   $erme$   $n\text{'e}\text{-}s$   $\text{'w}\text{'w}\text{-}w$   $hb\text{'w}$   $n$   $p\text{'}$  LII  $\theta e$   $N(\text{'y})\text{-}nfr\text{-}k\text{'}$   $Pth$   $w\text{'t}$

1. 25.  $\theta\text{?}-w$   $n\text{-}f$   $\text{'}q$ : in vi. 16, 19 the verb before  $\text{'}q$  is  $te$ ; here it is indistinct but preferably  $\theta$ .  $\text{'}q$  is subst. (see the plur.  $\text{'}q\text{-}w$ , vi. 16) of solemn religious 'entry,' cf.  $\Delta EIK$ :  $\Delta IK$  *dedicatio*, of church, &c.

$\text{'e}\text{-}f$   $tyb\text{'t}$ ; cf. l. 11. Not  $h\text{'t}$ , 'grave,' as in l. 16, as read by former editors. The latter is here inappropriate and contrary to the remains of the word in the facsimile.

$\text{'y}\text{-}w$   $n$   $h\text{tp}$ , often in the plur. There are several such compounds of  $\text{'y}\text{-}n\text{-}$  in dem.=Eg.  $pr\text{-}$ , corresponding more or less to  $\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$  in Coptic. VON LEMM has found  $\Pi\Delta\Delta$  parallel with  $\Pi\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$  in S.  $\Pi\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$  =  $\Pi\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta$  'furnace' = Eg.  $pr\text{-}ik$  (Ä. Z. 87, 115, note 1), thus giving the 'tonlos' form  $I\text{-}$ . For this  $\text{'y}$  see notes to iii. 5 (p. 87) and iv. 13.

$te\text{-}y$   $se$ .  $\dagger$  is used of 'handing down' the faith by tradition in Luke i. 2, so this might mean 'I have given (related) it, namely the misfortunes': or possibly, like Eg.  $m\text{-}k$ , 'receive thou' (Hieroglyphs, p. 16),  $te\text{-}y$   $se$  'I have given it' may mean 'behold,' 'such are,' cf. Pamonth, i. 28.

$\delta n$ , in II Kh. written simply  $\delta n$ , but here the peculiar form may be rendered  $\delta n$  (Eg.  $\delta yn$ ,  $\delta\omega\omega n$ ).

$e\text{'r}\text{-}k$   $zt$ . The same form, iii. 11,  $\Delta K\chi\omega$ ?  $\epsilon K\chi\omega$ ?

1. 26.  $e\text{'r}\text{-}w$   $\theta$ . Past verbal attributive (emphatic, for simple  $r\text{-}\theta\text{-}w$ ) in which the relative is the object of its sentence. Contrast  $e$   $hr\text{-}f$   $stm$ , iii. 21, where the relative is the subject.

25. to be taken (?) for him entry to the Good House of (?) sixteen days; wrapping of (?) thirty-five; confining of (?) seventy days; they caused him to rest in his sarcophagus in his resting places. I have given it, the evil things that have become of us on account of this book that thou hast said, 'Let it be given to me.'

26. Thou hast no affair with it, whereas they took our term of life on earth for it. Said Setne, 'Ahure, let this book be given me that I saw between thee and Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah; otherwise I will take it by force.' Raised himself

27. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah upon the couch. He said, 'Art thou Setne before whom this woman is speaking these vain words (?) while thou hast not received them at all? The book named wilt thou be able to take it by power of a good scribe, or

28. superiority (?) in playing draughts over me. Let us make the style of draughts for it at the fifty-two.' Said Setne, 'I am ready.' They put the game-board before them with its pieces. They played in the fifty-two. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah took one

*Stne*, vid. above, pp. 4, 9, 141.

εΙΕ ΘΙΤΥ Ν ΧΟΝC; cf. v. 8. For the dem. spelling of ΧΟΝC cf. II Kh. ii. 2 and (*kns*), Lond. Gnost., Gloss., p. 15, but its origin and precise reading *gs* (?) are not clear.

l. 27. 'y', 'misfortune,' or 'want,' Can., l. 17; so here 'misfortunes' or 'vain words.'

*e bp-k*, or 'and thou dost not receive them at all;' cf. note to iii. 24.

*n e 'r-k*. The *e* here might be explained as belonging to ενε(: ΔΝ) or for εκ\*(εγ), εκηΔγ-.

The *n* read by HESS (p. 92) after *ib* seems more than doubtful.

*hne* seems to be (ΧΝ): γΔΝ as introducing alternative—whether word or sentence—in a question, St., § 594.

l. 28. *qpne*. The reading of the first two signs is not quite certain, the meaning is also unknown; perhaps 'champion,' 'victor.'

*r hr-y*, as usual εποι, here of comparison.



29. ḥb<sup>c</sup>.t n Stne š-f sh r-r-f te-f r zz-f n t' ḥ-t n 'r ḥb<sup>c</sup>.t r-wn(n'y) e 'r ḥr-f te-f šm-f r p' 'tne š' rt-f 'r-f p'e-s smte n t' ḥb<sup>c</sup>.t mḥ II.t θe-f se

30. n Stne te-f šm-f r p' 'tne š' ḥnn-f 'r-f p'e-s smte n t' ḥb<sup>c</sup>.t mḥ III.t te-f šm-f r p' 'tne š' n'e-f msze-w m-s' n'y(y) 'r Stne gwe.t ʿ.t n t Pth-

31. N(ʿy)-nfr-kʿ(-Pth) š Stne r 'Nḥ-Ḥr-rw p'e-f sn n 'R.t-mnh? zt m 'r ḥrr r ḥry r p' t' mte-k szy n mt nb.t 'r-ḥpr n-m-y m-b'ḥ Pr-ʿ mte-k 'n n' s'-w n Pth p'e yt erme n'e zm'-w

32. n θ 'we.t ḏp-f ḥrr r ḥry r p' t' szy-f m-b'ḥ Pr-ʿ n mt nb.t 'r-ḥpr n Stne zt Pr-ʿ θe n-f n' s'-w n Pth p'e-f yt erme n'e-f zm'-w n θe 'we.t ḏp 'Nḥ-Ḥr-rw ḥrr

33. r ḥry r t' ḥ.t te-f n' s'-w n ḥe.t n Stne py-f r t' p n p' nw n rn-f te Stne šm t-t-f m s' p' zm' θe-f se ḥpr-f e Stne 'w r ḥry ḥn t'

34. ḥ.t e p' wyn mš' ḥ.t-f e p' qqy mš' m-s'-f e 'Hwre.t rym m-s'-f e-s zt 'wt?-k stn p' qqy ..sw..?-k stn p' wyn šm nmte nb nt

1. 29. *te-f r* (or *n?*) *zz-f*: so also apparently Poème Sat. v. 7, cf. † ΕΧΕΙΝ *beschützen*, ST., § 538; but from the passages quoted in PEYRON 231 and TATTAM 801, the meaning here given, 'guarded himself with the draught box' (as HESS), seems not very probable. It rather in Coptic means 'aid,' 'fight for,' and here 'fought for himself with the box,' or 'supplemented it (the spell) with the draught box.' *ly zz*, in Hist. Rom., No. 329, may be quite different.

*mḥ II.t*. This is the only possible reading and the form of II is not unusual.

1. 30. 'r *gwe.t n t*, 'suffer straits at the hands of'; cf. Hist. Rom., Gloss., Nos. 305-6. ὄοοτ and ὄΗτ: ΧΗΟτ 'narrow,' Eg. *gw*.

1. 31. 'Nḥ-Ḥr-rw. The sign here transcribed *rw* (as in ερωτ) seems to serve for λ, λω in Leyd. Gnost. ix. 5; xviii. 34. This λω however might be the absolute form of *mr*- = λε- of iii. 1.

'his brother by Art-menkh(?); reading and rendering alike tentative.

1. 32. θ 'we.t; cf. HESS, p. 98, II Kh. ii. 27.

1. 33. r p p, S. ΕΤΠΕ, ST., § 516; cf. r p' 'n, v. 29-30, and note on II Kh. iii. 19.

*te šm t-t-f m s'*; cf. v. 29; Hist. Rom., No. 287.

*t-t-f*; note how carefully ΤΟΟΤ; ΝΤΟΟΤ; iii. 12, &c.; ΝΤΕ(Π)

29. game from Setne. He pronounced a spell to him, he supplemented (?) it with the draught-box that was before him; he caused him to go into the ground as far as his feet. He did its like in the second game, he took it

30. from Setne, he caused him to go into the ground as far as his phallus. He did ~~its~~ like with the third game, he made him go into the ground as far as his ears. After these things Setne suffered great strait at the hand of

31. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah. Setne called to Anh-herru his brother by Menkh (?) -Art, saying, 'Do not delay (to go) up on the earth, and relate everything that is becoming of me before Pharaoh: and do thou bring the amulets of Ptah my father and my books

32. of taking pledge.' He delayed not (to go) up on earth; he related before Pharaoh everything that was becoming of Setne. Said Pharaoh, 'Take to him the amulets of Ptah his father and his books of taking pledge.' Anh-herru did not delay

33. (to go) down to the tomb; he put the amulets on the body of Setne; he leaped up to heaven in the moment named. Setne put out his hand after the book, he took it. It came to pass that Setne came up out of the

34. tomb, the light walking before him, the darkness walking behind him, Ahure weeping after it saying, 'Welcome king Darkness, farewell king Light! Every power (?) that was

---

iv. 30, &c. are distinguished in the orthography of I Kh. In II Kh. these are all much confused.

l. 34. *sw*-, O. C. Paris, <sup>sic</sup>  $\epsilon\tilde{o}\tilde{w}\tilde{w}\tilde{t}$ ,  $\epsilon\tilde{w}\tilde{w}\tilde{t}$ , Ä.Z. 83, 94; BRUGSCH, ib. 84, 18 (one text in HESS, p. 82). 'Welcome' for this and 'farewell' for the imperfect word . . *sw* . . (?) with det. of evil seem appropriate.

*nmt*,  $\pi\sigma\epsilon\epsilon\tilde{t}$  may be either 'strength' or 'consolation,' and the det. here seems in favour of the latter meaning, Hist. Rom., No. 163.

35. ḥn t' ḥ-t tr-w zt N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth n 'Hwre-t m 'r  
the n ḥ-t e-y ty 'n-f p'y zm' r bn'y(y) e·wn w't šlt-t  
šbte n t-t-f e wn w' ḥ n

36. ste-t ḥr zz-f Stne 'w r ḥry ḥn t' ḥ-t te-f zr m-s'-f  
r ḥ p'e-s smte šm Stne mb'ḥ Pr-<sup>c</sup> szy-f e 'r ḥr-f n  
mt e'r ḥpr n'm-f ḥr p' zm'

37. zt Pr-<sup>c</sup> n Stne θe p'y zm' r t' ḥ-t n N(y)-nfr-  
k'-Pth n mt rmt rḥ ge e-f r ty θe-k? e wn w't šlt-t  
šbt n t-t-k e wn w' ḥ n ste-t ḥr zz-k [ḃp

38. Stne stm n-f ḥpr-f e mn mte Stne yp-t n p' t'  
m-s' prḥe p' zm' mte-f š n'm-f e 'r ḥr rmt nb m-s'  
n'y(y) ḥpr w' hrw e Stne snyn ḥr ḥft-ḥ n Pth e'r-f  
nwe r w't s-ḥm-t

39. e n(y)-'n-s m šs e ḃp s-ḥm-t ḥpr n p'e-s nw?  
n(y)-'n-s e hyn-w wp-wt nb šy n'm-s e hyn-w ḥm  
ḥl-w ḥm-wt mš' m-s'-s e wn rmt ḥ? n'y.w-pr LII 'p  
r-r-s

l. 35. r bn'y, **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**. Late Eg. r myn', ERM., N. A. Gr., § 95, 2.

šlt-t šbte, 'fork, stick,' the meaning doubtful.

ḥ n ste-t, cf. O. C. Par. **𓂏𓂏** (= S. **𓂏𓂏**) **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**; Ä. Z. 93, 103.

l. 36. zr, note the absolute inf. without suffix. One would expect zr-f, but the meaning must be 'make safe' the entrance.

n mt e'r ḥpr, elsewhere n mt nb 'r ḥpr, ll. 31, 32, &c. Is the e due to the ending of \***𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**?

l. 37. rmt rḥ; from this, a 'learned, prudent, well-trained person' and so 'polite,' may be derived **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏** : **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏** 'humble.' **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏** is 'humility,' and this may even be the meaning here, vid. iv. 6, rḥ = **𓂏𓂏𓂏** 'judge'? and iv. 4, note.

θ-k se? te-k? The reading not clear. Perhaps the scribe blundered, expecting to write 'cause thee to be taken'?

l. 38. prḥe p' zm'; cf. STR., Elias, p. 53, note 4.

snyn, **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**, has the sense of 'walk up and down,' Ä. Z., 1875, 140.

l. 39. The signs after p'e-s are obscure and perhaps corrupt; 'likeness,' 'apparel,' or 'beauty'? It might have ended with 'n sp-sn, cf. v. 18.

wp-wt nb, cf. M. **𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏**. Does hyn-w mean 'pairs,' 'many pairs of gold ornaments,' or 'some ornaments of much gold'? hyn-w and š together also in v. 16.

35. in the tomb hath gone, all.' Said Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah to Ahure, 'Be not sad of heart, I will cause him to bring this book hither, there being a fork, a staff in his hand, there being a censer of

36. fire upon his head.' Setne came up from in the tomb, he made fast after him like its manner. Setne went before Pharaoh, he related before him of thing that became of him with the book.

37. Said Pharaoh to Setne, 'Take this book to the tomb of Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah in the way of a learned man, otherwise he will cause thee to give it (?), there being a fork, a stick, in thy hand, there being a censer of fire upon thy head.' Not did

38. Setne hearken to him. It came to pass that Setne had no occupation on earth but unrolling the book that he might read from it before every person. After these things, there came a day when Setne was walking up and down on the dromos (?) of Ptah, behold! he saw a woman

39. beautiful exceedingly, there not having been a woman of her appearance (?). She was beautiful, there being some ornaments of gold, many, on her, there being some young people, females, walking after her, there being fifty-two men, like household-men, belonging to her.

*n<sup>3</sup>m-s*. Clothes would be described as being 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, but ornaments, some of which would be fastened in her ears, &c., seem to take a different preposition.

*hm hl-w hm-wt*. Is *hm-t* adj., so 'female servants' (𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏)? It can hardly be 'children and women.'

*h n<sup>3</sup>y-w-pr* singularly resembles the group in iii. 6, but clearly with *h*, not *h*. Is *h* 'corps' or 'body,' i.e. 'individual'? or 'copy,' i.e. 'resembling'? or has the group some connexion with *s<sup>3</sup>i*, 'crew,' 'gang' for which cf. SPIEGELBERG, *Ä. Z.* 99, 39?

*p*, qu. *KΠ*, *pertinens*, from *ΩΠ numerare*.

## mh V

1. t' wne-t n nwe r-r Stne r-r-s (n)ðp-f gm m'(c) n  
p' t' e-f n-m-f 'š Stne r p'e-f hl stm-š zt m-r hrr  
r p m'(c) nt e t'y s-ħm-t n-m-f rġ p' r hpr
2. hr p'e-s 'š-šne ðp p' hl stm-š hrr r p' m'(c) nt  
e t' s-ħm-t n-m-f 'š-f wbe t' hl-t šmse-t r-wn(n'y) mš  
m-s-s šn-f s zt 'h n rmt t'y zt-s n-f Ty-bwbwe
3. t' šre-t n p' ħn-ntr n Bste nb-t 'Nġ-t-wi t'y e-r-s  
y r bn'y(y) r wšte m-b'h Pth p' ntr ' st p' hl r Stne  
s-zy-f e-r-ħr-f n mt nb-t r-zt-s n-f tr-w zt Stne n p' hl
4. m-šm r-zty-s n t' hl-t zt Stne Ĥ-m-ws p' šre n  
Pr- Wsr-m'-t-R' p' e r ty 'w-y zt e-y ty n-t nb-  
X r-ry w'-t wne-t erme-y ge 'n?
5. wn mte-t s-my n θ qnse e-y ty 'r-w se n-t e-y ty  
θe-w t-t r w' m'(c) e-f hp e nn e? rmt nb n p' t'  
gm-t-t st-se p' hl r p' m'(c) nt e Ty-bwbwe n-m-f 'š-f

1. 1. t' wne-t n nwe r-r; cf. note to iv. 13.

(n)ðp-f. The additional *n* (for *m* or *n*) is very common in II Kh. in words beginning with **šš**, **rt**.

hl stm 'š; cf. H<sub>ess</sub>, p. 106.

p' r hpr, 'that which hath become' would probably be p' er hpr ('*erty*, iii. 3 note), the neuter in such cases being feminine; see L 18 p' e-w-n ... *th-t-s*, &c. The form here rather shows that 'r is infin. so that the expression may be \*περγασι 'the doing-becoming,' i.e. probably 'the method of becoming,' 'how to become.' It can hardly be (nearly as H<sub>ess</sub>), 'what hath been put under her authority,' i.e. what her rank and position is. Possibly 'who hath obtained authority over her,' or 'who hath obtained her authority (as trusted servant).'

1. 2. 'š-šne, lit. 'pronouncing command'; for the reading cf. H<sub>ess</sub> ad loc., p. 106. The expression is fully spelled out Hist. Rom., No. 50.

'š r is 'call to,' 'summon'; 'š wbe, apparently to 'call to,' 'signal to.' Ty-bwbwe, vid. above, p. 33, note; cf. **šoršor** *splendor*.

1. 3. ħn-ntr, B. **šONT**, used of the pagan priest of On, Gen. xli. 45, &c. y, 'come.' In I Kh. this occurs only in the inf., viz. in periphrastic *stm-f* with 'r, v. 22 as here; past participle p' e-r y, vi. 17; future **eqeēl**, v. 9. In II Kh. it is commoner, and true *stm-f* may occur in ii. 29. In Late Eg. the emphatic periphrasis (with **šq-**) is common (*Verbum*, ii, § 205 ad fin.), but its *sdm-f* still is found. Apparently it affects the emphatic form, and this is what we have here.

## Fifth

1. The moment of seeing her that Setne did, he found not place of earth in which he was. Setne called his servant-page, saying, 'Delay not (to go) to the place where this woman is; ascertain what hath taken place

2. about (?) her command (?).' The slave-page delayed not (to go) to the place in which the woman was. He called to the slave-girl attendant that was walking after her; he asked her saying, 'What person is this?' She said to him, 'She is Ta-bubue,

3. the daughter of the prophet of Bast mistress of Ankh-taui, she, behold! having come hither to pray before Ptah, the great god.' The slave returned to Setne; he related before him everything that she had said to him, all. Setne said to the slave,

4. 'Go and tell it to the slave-girl saying, "Setne Kha-m-uas, the son of Pharaoh Usir-ma-Ra, (is) he that sent me saying, 'I will give thee ten pieces of gold; pass an hour with me. Or hast

5. thou an accusation of violence? I will cause it to be done for thee. I will cause them to take thee to a hidden place; no man on the earth shall (?) find thee.'" The slave returned to the place in which Ta-bubue was. He called

1. 4. For the imperatives vid. HESS, p. 109.

*H<sup>c</sup>-m-ws*, Χαμοίς, vid. above p. 2; it occurs in l. 7 and vi. 20, also II Kh. ii. 33.

*Wsr-m<sup>c</sup>-t-R<sup>c</sup>*, vid. above, p. 4; cf. l. 7; II Kh. ii. 28. In the last the *r* of *Wsr* has apparently gone, as in *Ὀδισμάτης*, but in l. 7 it is spelled with *ʿS<sup>r</sup>* like *Ὀδισίς*, as if with strong *r*.

*nb . . . X*. The sign before the numeral is probably that which in hieratic accounts of all periods replaces a unit of any kind in weight or measure.

*ʿn* is not clearly written. In the parallel passage (ll. 7-8) there is no *ge*, but *ʿn* is clear, and this seems the better reading.

1. 5. *wn mte-t s-my n θ qnse*; cf. II Kh. ii. 2, and p. 34, note.

6. *r t'ē-s hl-t šmse-t mt-f erme-s 'r-s g'g' mt r ḥ  
ḥpr e w' p'y zt-f zt Ty-bwbwe n p' ḥl r-lk-k 'r-k mt  
wbe t'y ḥnše-t? n ḥl 'm*

7. *n(?)y] mte-k 'r mt-t erme-y tkr p' ḥl r p' m'(c)  
nt e Ty-bwbwe n'm-f zt-f n-s(st) e-y ty nb . . . X  
r'r-y w'ē-t wne-t erme Stne H-m-ws p' šre Pr- 'S'r-  
m'-t-R'*

8. *'n wn mte-t s'my n ḥe qnse e-f r ty 'r-w s 'n e-f  
r ḥ-t-t r w' m'(c) e-f ḥp [e nn] e(?) rmt nb n p' t' gm-t-t  
zt Ty-bwbwe m-šm r-zty-s n Stne zt 'nwk*

9. *w'b bn 'nwk rmt ḥm (?) 'n e-f ḥpr [r]-k w[ḥ] n  
'r p' nt mr-k s erme-y 'r-k r 'y r Pr-Bst r p-[e] 'y  
wn sbte nb ḥn-f e-'r-k 'r p' nt mr-k s erme-y e ḥp  
rmt nb n p' t'*

10. *gm-t-y e ḥp-y 'r mt-t nzse-t ḥ[ḥ-t]? p' ḥyr 'n st  
p' ḥl r Stne szy-[f] e-'r-ḥr-f n mit nb-t r-zt-s n-f tr-w  
zt-f p' nt mty p'y w'cy rmt nb r-w'n(n'y)*

*e nm e* seems the reading indicated by the remains, but it may be *e ḥp* as elsewhere in I Kh. in similar cases; cf. note to iii. 24.

1. 6. *g'g'*, perhaps onomatopoetic, 'to say tut tut'; cf. Eg. *g'g'*, 'cackle.' But in Hist. Rom., No. 315, *g'g'* seems a cry of trouble.

*r ḥ ḥpr e*, 'like a becoming that.'

*w' O'ḥḏ*; cf. Hist. Rom. Gloss., Nos. 62, 350, XI-O'ḥḏ.

*p'y zt-f*, evidently for *p'y r-zt-f* (i.e. ΠΕΧΔΕΨ, though the Coptic word is never used as a predicate), *r*, for prosthetic alif, being omitted on account of the vowel preceding.

*r-lk-k*. *lk* = λΟ: λΩΧΙ 'be healed,' with refl. pron. 'cease': imper. S. ΔΛΟΚ (cf. P. S. B. A., 1896, 105); caus. ΤΔΛΟΟ, cf. Hist. Rom. 184.

*ḥnše-t?* or *ḥnšt-t?*; vid. Hess, p. 111.

*'m*; differently written in iii. 12.

1. 7. *'r mt-t*, 'bargain (?)'.

*tkr*, 'hasten,' or 'approach' (?); cf. Eg. *tkn*, 'approach.'

*'S'r* is transcribed ΟΥΡΙΠΕ in O. C. Par., Ä. Z. 83, 94 = Hess, p. 82.

There is no sign of *ge* at the end of the line; cf. l. 4.

1. 8. Note the avoidance of *n-t*, 'to thee,' by the youth twice after 'giving' and 'doing'—perhaps for politeness or from embarrassment.

1. 9. *w'b*, 'pure,' or perhaps 'priestly.'

*rmt ḥm*. The ordinary reading *ḥm* (S. ὙΗΕΕ, Achm. ὉΗΕΕ), is

6. to her slave-girl attendant, he spake with her. She made clatter (?) of speech as it were that it were blasphemy (?) to say it. Said Ta-bubue to the slave, 'Cease arguing with (?) this fool (?) of a slave. Come

7. [to me] and do thou make speech with me.' The slave hastened to the place in which Ta-bubue was. He said to her, 'I will give ten pieces of gold; pass an hour with Setne Khamuas, the son of Pharaoh Osirmara.

8. Hast thou accusation of injury? he will do it also. He will take thee to a place concealed; no man on earth shall (?) find thee.' Said Ta-bubue, 'Go say it to Setne saying, "I

9. am pure, not am I a mean person. If it be that thou seekest to do that which thou didst (?) desire with me, thou shalt come to Per-Bast to my house. There is every preparation in it, while thou doest that which thou hast desired with me without any man on earth

10. finding me, without my doing thing of a humble-woman in the face (?) of the street.'" The slave returned to Setne, he related before him everything that she said to him, all. He said, 'This is what is satisfactory.' Shocked (?) was every man that was

---

supported by the dem. equivalent for  $\Sigma\mu\eta\chi\eta\mu$  in the late Philae inscriptions: BR., Thes. 1005.

*wn* OΥON, ST., § 308. *wn*, and its negative *mn*, 𐩢𐩣𐩠 : 𐩢𐩣𐩠𐩠𐩠𐩠𐩠 (cf. SPIEGELBERG, Rec. de Trav., 1899, 41; STD., § 248) seem to be verbs used absolutely, followed generally by a nominal sentence.

*e-r-k 'r*. Is this an emphatic form 'lo! thou shalt do'?

*mr-k*; is this really a past form here, or is *stm-f* used sometimes of the present in relative sentences as in Late Eg. *sdmf*?

l. 10. *nzse-t*, with det. of woman. In Eg. *nzs* is a 'commoner,' as opposed to *sr*, a person of the official classes.

*h'-t p' h'yr*. The remains point to this reading; for *h'-t* cf. iii. 30 note.

*p' nt mty p'y* must be equivalent to our 'very good!' *mty* = 𐩢𐩣𐩠𐩠𐩠 = *convenire*, nearly as in the contracts.

*wy*, probably the verb from which OΥΔ (l. 6) is derived. Eg. *wy*, 'blaspheme,' 'curse.'



11. [n] p' qte n Stne te Stne 'n-w tks hr(rr)-f d-f r mr:t r-r-f dp-f hrr r Pr-Bst e-f 'w p(r) 'mnt n p' Qmy r-r-f gm w' 'y e-f s

12. m šs e wn w' sbte m qte-f e wn w' k'm 'r n-f mht e wn w' t nse:t h r-f šn Stne zt p'y 'y p' 'y n nme p'y zt-w n-f p' 'y

13. [n] Ty-bwbwe p'y šm Stne p' hn n p' sbte r-r-f ty hr-f r p' pr n p' k'm 'r-w 'n s-my n-m-s e'rh r Ty-bwbwe e-s 'w r hry mh-s

14. n t Stne zt-s n-f 'nh p' wt n p' 'y n p' hn-ntr n Bst nb-t ('Nh-t'wi r-ph-k r-r-f e-f r 'ne-y m šs sgr n-m-k r hry erme-y mš' Stne r hry

15. hr p' trt n p' 'y erme Ty-bwbwe r-r-f gm t' ry:t hry:t n p' 'y e-s shr e-s nz h e p'e-s shre nzhe n hstb n m' t n

16. mfke n m' t e wn glg 'š'y hn-s e-w nm'e n šs-stn e hyn-w 'pt n nb e-w 'š hr t' w'b:t mh-w w' 'pt n nb n 'rp te-w s n t Stne

l. 11. *tkš*, an ordinary travelling boat, perhaps to be connected with *tkš*, 'pierce,' so 'swift'; Pamonth, ii. 26; II Kh. v. 6.

*qmy*, not as Maspero, *tmy*, 'city,' which moreover would be written *tme* in I Kh.

l. 12. *m qte-f* ⲙⲓⲛⲉⲩⲕⲱⲧⲉ; so also in dem. with noun, *n p' qte n*, l. 11.

'*r n-f mht*; observe the idiom.

*h* for *hr*; cf. l. 38.

l. 13. *p' hn* ⲡⲉⲟⲩⲛ: ST., § 572; cf. *šm-w n p' hn*, II Kh. ii. 3, 4.

*ty hr-f r*, 'give attention to,' 'turn face to,' not uncommon in Eg. and dem.; cf. II Kh. v. 8. ⲧⲉⲣⲁ ⲉⲃⲟⲗ *prospicere* seems very rare and not quite the same thing: PEYRON, 360. HESS corrects his translation on p. 169.

l. 14. '*nh*, S. ⲱⲉ- 'in oaths,' ST., § 528; cf. '*nh p' hrt* ⲭⲁⲛⲟⲭⲣⲁⲛⲉⲥ, Br., dem.-gr. Eigennamen, p. 17; Thes. 882; Verbum, i, § 3. Usually followed by the name of a god, II Kh. ii. 14; iv. 15; vi. 34. The '*nh* being here abbreviated, the demotic ' is not written at the beginning as in other forms of the word (l. 35. &c.).

*wt*, the spelling identical with that in iv. 7, but here probably 'flourish' from Eg. *wʿz* = Ⲑⲩⲱⲧ 'be green,' 'prosper,' as HESS, p. 116, points out.

11. around Setne. Setne caused a boat to be brought to him, he went up on board upon it, he delayed not (going) to Per-Bast, he came to the west of the Qemy. And lo! he found a house lofty

12. exceedingly, there being a wall around it, there being a garden making north for it, there being a mastaba (?) in front of it (?). Setne asked saying, 'This house is the house of whom?' They said to him, 'The house

13. of Ta-bubue it is.' Setne went inside the wall; he having turned his attention to the chamber of the garden, they made report of it before Ta-bubue. She came down, she took

14. the hand of Setne. She said to him, 'By the prosperity of the house of the prophet of Bast mistress of Ankh-tauī, at which thou hast arrived, it will please (?) me exceedingly. Come along up from thyself with me.' Setne walked up

15. on the staircase of the house with Ta-bubue. Lo! he found the upper story of the house swept and decorated, its floor (?) being decorated with real lapis lazuli and with

16. real turquoise, there being many couches in it upholstered with royal linen, there being some cups of gold, numerous, upon the dresser. A cup of gold was filled with wine; it was given into the hand of Setne.

'*ney* or '*ney*, \* $\Delta NHI$  or  $\Delta N\Delta I$ , must be =  $\bar{p}\Delta NHI$  or  $\bar{p}\Delta N\Delta I$  'will please me,' or 'will be pleasant'; cf. ST., § 190. The *r* preceding must however be future  $\bar{e}$ , not  $\bar{p}$ .

*sgr n'm-k*; cf. note on iii. 24.

l. 15. *trt*  $\tau\omega p\tau$  'stairs'; GOODWIN, A. Z., 1870, 135.

*shr nzh*, see  $\pi\epsilon\zeta\omega\zeta p$   $\pi\epsilon\eta\Delta\chi\kappa$  with which this is compared by REVILLOUT, Rev. Ég. ii. 83. The det. of *shre*, later in the line, is that of 'ground,' 'dust,' as in '*ne*, so presumably it means the 'floor that is swept.'

l. 16. '*pt* in the first case has no plural sign, probably because it has no distinctive plural form.

*e-w*  $\text{ⲉⲱ}$   $\epsilon\tau\omega\psi$ ; N. B. not written '*sy*': cf. iv. 39.

17. *zt-s* n-f *my* *hpr-f* 'r-k *r* 'r p'e-k *gy* n *wm* *zt-f* n-s(st) *mn* p' *nt* e-y *r*h' 'r-f te-w *hwe* *r* p' 'h' 'n-w *sgne* n t' *mne-t* n t' *hr-t* Pr-<sup>1</sup> e 'r *hr-f*

18. 'r *Stne* *hrw* *nfr* *erme* *Ty-bwbwe* e *dp-f* *nw* *r* p'e-s *smte* 'n *sp-sn* *zt* *Stne* n *Ty-bwbwe* *my* *mnq-n* t' e 'w-n *r* *bn'y(y)* *tb't-s*

19. . . . *zt-s* n-f 'r-k *r* *ph* p'e-k 'y p' *nt* e-r-k n'm-f 'nwk *w'b* *bn* 'nwk *rmt* *hm* 'n e-f *hpr* 'r-k *wh-s* n 'r p' *nt* *mr-k* s *erme-y* e-r-k *r* 'r *w'* *sh* n s-n'h' *erme* *w'*

20. *tb* *ht* *r* *nt* *nb-t* *nka* *nb-t* *nt* *mte-k* *tr-w* *zt-f* n-s(st) *my* 'n-w p' *sh* n 't *sb'* 'n-w s t'y *hte* *te-f* 'r-w n-s *w'* *sh* n s-n'h' *w'* *tb* *ht* *r* *nt* *nb-t* *nka* *nb-t* *nt* *mte-f* *tr-w*

21. *w't* *wne-t* t' e-r *hpr* 'r-w 'n s-my n'm-s e 'r *hr* *Stne* *zt* n'e-k *hrt-w* *hry* *zt-f* *my-n-w* *st* *r* *hry* *tw-n-s* *Ty-bwbwe* *te-s* *w'* *ht* n *ss-stn* *hr*

22. 't(t)-s *nw* *Stne* *r* 'e-t *nb-t* *nt* n'm-s *hn-f* e-r

l. 17. 'r-k *r*, fut. attributive. A good instance of 'r-k=EK as well as K. *hwe* (cf. Eg. *h'w*, with det. of wood; T. 𐤇𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤔 'ointment' for the head), 𐤇𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤔 'incense,' Z., p. 422.

'n-w not clear, perhaps *be-w*.

*mne-t* 𐤌𐤍𐤏𐤔 *species*.

*r* *hr-t*, or *n' hr-wt*.

l. 18. 'n *sp-sn*; cf. above note to iii. 7.

e 'w-n: it is curious that 'w-f should be admissible in attributive or conjunctive (with *ty*), but apparently not in indicative sentences. The relative form of *s/m-f* seems not to occur in Late Eg. with this verb (*Verbum*, ii, § 803, cf. above iii. 20, note; iii. 2, note 'w), and this form with *e* is apparently substituted for it.

l. 19. A small space before *st-s*, but the parallels ll. 23, 25, 28 give nothing here.

𐤏𐤕𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤌𐤌𐤌𐤏𐤔.

s-n'h' 𐤏𐤕𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤌𐤌𐤌𐤏𐤔: 𐤇𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤔 'nurture,' 'educate.'

l. 20. *w'* *tb* *ht*. This has been considered to represent 𐤏𐤕𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤌𐤌𐤌𐤏𐤔 \*𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤌𐤌𐤌𐤏𐤔 'a (writing) for money,' but 𐤏𐤕𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤌𐤌𐤌𐤏𐤔𐤇𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤔 seems a more probable equivalent, since the same group or ligature *tb* spells 𐤕𐤕𐤕𐤈𐤕𐤈𐤌𐤌𐤌𐤏𐤔 'requite,' 'punish,' in Kufi and Leyden Mor.; cf. II Kh.

ii. 13. (*sh*) *tb* *ht* are referred to in REVILLOUT, *Chrestomathie D motique*, 215, 216, 228, &c. In 216 it is a distinct document from the *sh* n s-n'h'.

17. She said to him, 'Let it be that thou wilt make thy manner of eating.' He said to her, 'There is not that that I shall be able to make.' They put scented gums on the censer, they brought unguents of the sort of the provisions of Pharaoh, before him.

18. Setne spent a good day with Ta-bubue, he not having seen her like ever, ever. Said Setne to Tabubue, 'Let us complete that on account of which we came here.'

19. . . . said she to him, 'Thou wilt reach thy house, that in which thou art. I am pure, I am not a vulgar person. If it be that thou seekest to do what thou didst desire with me, thou shalt make a writing of maintenance with a

20. recompense (?) in money with regard to everything and all goods that belong to thee, all.' Said he to her, 'Let the scribe of the school be brought.' He was brought instantly. He caused to be made for her a writing of maintenance and a recompense (?) in money for everything and all goods belonging to him, all.

21. At an hour, that which happened, they made announcement of it before Setne, saying, 'Thy children are below.' Said he, 'Let them be brought up.' Ta-bubue arose, she put a dress of royal linen upon

22. her. Setne saw every part of her in it, his desire

---

<sup>e.t</sup> *sb* = S.  $\Delta\text{NCH}\epsilon$  (LEMM, Sah. Leg. v. Cyprian v. Antiochien, p. 71),  $\Delta\text{N}\zeta\text{H}\epsilon$  :  $\Delta\text{N}\zeta\text{H}\epsilon(\tau)$  'school.' A *sh n e.t sbe* occurs REV., Chrest. Dem. 284.

l. 21. *hl*, Eg. *h'ti* probably = S.  $\text{O}\epsilon\text{ITE}$  *vestis*. STD., Elias, 27, 7 gives the Achm.  $\text{O}\Delta\text{ITE}$ , but is this certain? BOURIANT, Pap. d' Akhmim, Gloss. reads  $\text{O}\Delta\text{ITE}$ , which seems better though he misunderstood the passage.

l. 22. <sup>e.t</sup> (written with the old group <sup>e.t</sup> followed by *e.t*) = O. C. Par., pl. HO $\tau$ ; ERM., Ä. Z., 1883, 104. The sing. perhaps H1, *ibid.*; but see *y*, v. 36.

p'e-f mr y n 'w n hw r p'y wn(n'y) e-f n'm-f t' h'e-t  
zt Stne Ty-bwbwe my mnq-y

23. t' e 'w-y r b n'y(y) tb't-s zt-s n-f 'r-k r ph p'e-k  
'y p' nt e-r-k n'm-f 'nwk w'b bn 'nwk rmt hm 'n  
e-f hpr 'r-k wh' n 'r p' nt mr-k s erme-y 'r-k r ty  
sh n'e-k

24. hrt-w hr p'e sh m-r h'e-w r 'r mlhe erme n'e  
hrt-w hr n'e-k nk'w te-f 'n-w n'e-f hrt-w te-f sh-w hr  
p' sh zt Stne n Ty-bwbwe my mnq-y

25. t' e 'w-y r bn'y(y) tb't-s zt-s n-f 'r-k r ph p'e-k  
'y p' nt e-r-k n'm-f 'nwk w'b bn 'nwk rmt hm 'n e-f  
hpr e-r-k wh'-s n 'r p' nt mr-k s erme-y 'r-k r ty

26. htb-w n'e-k. hrt-w m-r h'e-w r 'r mlhe erme n'e  
hrt-w hr p'e-k nk' zt Stne my 'r-w n-w p' btw nt ph  
r h't-t te-s htb-w n'e-f hrt-w

27. e-r-hr-f te-s ty 'w-w r hry n p' ššte e-r-hr n'  
'w'w-w erme n' 'me-wt wm-w n'e-w 'ef-w e-f stm r-r-w  
e-f swr erme Ty-bwbwe zt Stne Ty-bwbwe

28. my mnq-n t' e 'w-n r bn'y(y) tb't-s mt nb-t r-zt-t  
hr-y 'r-w n-t tr-w zt-s n-f sgr 'm-k r p'y pr šm Stne  
r p' pr qt-f hr w' glge n

29. yb hbyn e t'e-f mr-t šp nb qt n-s Ty-bwbwe

y n w. So also in Coptic with words of increase and decrease,  
e.g. 1 π ρωτ ἀνατέλλειν, Lev. xiv. 43, and π Δ ς κ η ρ ο υ κ ρ ο κ π ε  
ἡλαττονούτο, Gen. viii. 3.

w. This subst. (cf. Br., Thes. 933) seems to be ο τ ω in † ο τ ω  
'grow, flourish'; χ ι ο τ ω : σ ι ο τ ω 'grow.'

l. 23. wh' n; N. B. not wh'-s n as in ll. 19, 25.

ty sh, perhaps 'cause them (their names) to be written': cf. iii. 8.

l. 26. bkw, masc.; S. ḤwTe, Π *abominatio*.

nt rh ETΠKZ.

l. 27. Exactly Τ Δ τ ω ο υ ε ρ η ι.

l. 28. hr-y 'r-w, almost Δ Ι Δ Ι Τ Ο Υ. One might suspect hr-y to be for  
ζ ω ω 'myself,' St., § 256, but apparently it is the emphatic form (cf.  
iv. 5), used here on account of the object of the sentence having gone  
before for emphasis.

'm-k. The only instance of this spelling in the story; cf. the  
parallel, l. 14.

lo! coming in quantity beyond that in which it was before. Said Setne, 'Ta-bubue, let me complete

23. that for which I came here.' Said she to him, 'Thou wilt reach thy house, that in which thou art. I am pure, I am not a common person. If it be that thou seekest to do that which thou didst desire with me, thou shalt cause thy

24. children to write under my writing. Do not allow them to make quarrel with my children with thy goods.' He caused his children to be brought. He caused them to write under the writing. Setne said to Ta-bubue, 'Let me complete

25. that for which I have come hither.' Said she to him, 'Thou shalt reach thy house, that in which thou art. I am pure, I am not a common person. If it be that thou seekest to do that which thou didst desire with me, thou shalt cause

26. thy children to be slain. Do not allow them to make quarrel with my children with thy goods.' Said Setne, 'Let be done to them the abomination that is arrived at thy heart.' She caused his children to be slain

27. before him, she caused them to be cast down from the window before the dogs with the cats. They ate their flesh, he hearing them, he drinking with Ta-bubue. Said Setne, 'Ta-bubue,

28. let us complete that for which we came here. Everything that thou hast said, I have done them for thee, all.' Said she to him, 'Come up from where thou art to this chamber.' Went Setne to the chamber. He lay down upon a couch of

29. ivory and ebony, his desire receiving gold.

---

1. 29. *mr-t*, the Eg. word does not survive in Coptic: cf. l. 22, *pe-f mr* (i. e. *pe*).

*qt n-s*. This reflexive form is usual in II Kh. In Pap. Unuamon,

hr twn Stne te-f šm t-t-f r zhe r-r-s wn-s r-s  
r p'

30. p' (sic) 'tne n w' sgpe ' r-r Stne nhse e-f hn  
w't 's-t hr-t e hnn-f hr hn n w't šhye e mn hbs n p'  
t' hr 't(t)-f

31. w't wne-t t' e-r hr r-r Stne nwe r w' rmt 't  
e-f θs r w't mkwe-t e wn rmt 'šy zze hr rt(t)-f e-f m  
qty Pr- Stne 'w

32. r twn-f bp-f rh twn-f tb' p' šyp zt mn hbs hr  
't(t)-f zt Pr- Stne 'h r-r-k n p'y gy nt e-r-k n-m-f  
zt-f N(y)-nfr-k'-Pth p' e-r r-w n'y tr-w

33. zt Pr- m-šm r Mn-nfr n'e-k hrt-w st wh' n-m-k  
st 'h' r p'e-w rt(t) m-b'h Pr- zt Stne m-b'h Pr- p'e  
nb 't stn 'r-f p' 'h' n p' R' 'h p' gy

ii. 83 we have the imperative *sdryw n-k*, 'lie down!' suggesting that *qt* (?) may sometimes be read *str*; but cf. iii. 6, note.

hr twn 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍; apparently for hr tw n, the form with suffixes being r twe, II Kh. vii. 9, corresponding to [r?]twm, ibid. i. 5: cf. 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍 and 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍 'upon,' 'near,' St., §§ 198 (p. 96), 549. The det. in dem. is of flesh, agreeing with the meaning of 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍 = κῶλον, 'bosom' (St., § 198), but it seems possible that the meaning 'bosom' was derived from the present use, and that the original meaning is shown in 𐤕𐤕𐤕𐤕 'sandals': cf. 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍 and the use of 'between the feet' euphemistically in Hebrew. The inclusion of the n in the word twm shows that the origin of the word was already uncertain. It may perhaps mean 'under' in dem.; cf. vi. 13 where it corresponds to hr in vi. 15.

wn-s r-s r p' 'tne, &c. The whole phrase recurs Hist. Rom., No. 37, of a loud cry of horror. r p' 'tne, 'downward,' 'right down,' cf. vi. 14 and 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍, II Kh. iii. 19.

l. 30. nhse; though 𐤍𐤕𐤕𐤕 means only 'awake,' nhse in Eg. and dem. seldom has merely this meaning; see below, vi. 10 note, so here it may mean 'started up' rather than 'awoke' from the trance.

's-t hr-t, 'place of censer,' i. e. 'a warm place'? or 's-t may, like Eg. *ys-t*, mean here 'condition,' 'state.'

hr hn 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍 'inside': St., § 572.

šhye, fem. with dets. of water and ground: it can hardly be connected with 𐤅𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤍 'dust.'

l. 31. θs r, 'mounted on': cf. B. 𐤕𐤕𐤕𐤕𐤕 'horseman.'

mkwe-t, so also Hist. Rom., No. 139: cf. II Kh. iv. 16; v. 19 (*mgye*). A very ancient word occurring in Horhotep, l. 411, wθs θw hr mkw-t-k,

Ta-bubue lay down by the side of Setne, he caused his hand to go to touch her. She opened her mouth down-

30. ward in a great cry. And lo! Setne awoke, he being in a place of furnace, his phallus being inside a *šhye*, there not being any clothes on earth upon him.

31. At an hour, that which happened, lo! Setne perceived a noble person, mounted on a litter (?), there being many men running at his feet, he being like a Pharaoh. Setne was about

32. to rise; he was not able to rise on account of the shame; that is to say there was no clothing on him. Said (the) Pharaoh, 'Setne, what (hath happened) to thee in this guise in which thou art?' Said he, 'Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah is he that hath done all these things to me.'

33. Said (the) Pharaoh, 'Go to Memphis, thy children they are seeking for thee, they are standing according to their style before Pharaoh.' Said Setne before Pharaoh, 'My great lord the king, may he accomplish the duration of Ra! what is the manner

---

'mount upon thy *mkw.t*.' The det. in Horhotep probably represents an object carried on a pole, and so a 'litter.'

*zze*=B. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 'run,' by differentiation of consonants: cf. Hist. Rom., No. 361; II. Kh. ii. 33, 'r-w *zze* showing that it is of late formation, having no proper *stm-f*. In twenty-sixth dynasty hieroglyphic *ggy-f*: Ä. Z., 1868, 85.

'w r *twn-f*, 'attempted to rise,' 'was going to rise.' The sense *μᾶλλεν* is not uncommon in dem, both in \*𓂏𓂏𓂏—here and II Kh. vi. 18—and in the qual. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 (vid. note II Kh. ii. 8), II Kh. ii. 15; vi. 28. In Coptic this meaning is rare, but 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 'future,' can be exactly paralleled from Can., l. 42 (Br., Thes., 1566), *n n' ss-w nt 'ne-w=én rois merà taûta kairois*, where the second stela (ed. Groff., p. 28) gives for the same passage 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 'that follow after them.' Note the closely parallel use of 𓂏𓂏𓂏 : 𓂏𓂏𓂏 *ny*, II Kh. vi. 23.

l. 32. *zt*, a good instance of 𓂏𓂏 'because.'

𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏 : 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, St., § 263; cf. Hist. Rom., No. 34. 𓂏𓂏𓂏 is of course the same word as 𓂏𓂏.

l. 33. *r p'e-w rtt*. The *r* is clearer in l. 35, and quite clear in II Kh. ii. 2, 4. But this is not 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏. The word 'feet,' 𓂏𓂏𓂏



34. *n šm r Mn-nfr nt e-y rḥ r-f e mn ḥbs n p' t'*  
*ḥr ʾt(ty) ʿs Pr-ʿ r w' ḥl e-f ḥ'y te-f te-f ḥbs n Stne*  
*zt Pr-ʿ Stne m-šm r Mn-nfr*

35. *n'e-k ḥrt-w st 'nh st ḥ' r p'e-w rt(t) m-b'ḥ Pr-ʿ*  
*Stne ʾw r Mn-nfr ḥlg-f n n'e-f ḥrt-w n t (sic) gm-f s(st)*  
*e-w 'nh zt Pr-ʿ ʾn thy*

36. *p' nt e-r-k . . . . t' ḥ't? s-zy Stne n mt nb*  
*ʾr-ḥpr n-m-f ermē Ty-bwbwe erme N(ʾy)-nfr-k'-Pth tr-w*  
*zt Pr-ʿ Stne ʾr-y ʿy t-t-y r-r-k t' ḥ't*

37. *zt e-w r ḥtb-k r-k tm θ p'y zm' r p' m'(c) n ʾn-t-f*  
*r-r-k ḥp-k stm n(ʾy) š' t' wne-t 'n my θe-w p'y zm' n*  
*N(ʾy)-nfr-k'-Pth e wn w't šlte-t*

38. *šbte n t-t-k e wn w' ʿḥ n ste-t ḥr zz-k Stne ʾw*  
*r bl m-b'ḥ Pr-ʿ e wn w't šlte-t šbte-t n t-t-f e wn w'*  
*ʿḥ ste-t ḥ*

39. *zz-f šm-f r ḥry r t' ḥ't r-wn(n'y) N'y-nfr-k'-Pth*  
*ḥn-s zt n-f ʾHwre-t Stne Pth p' ntr ʿ p' e-r ʾn-t-k*  
*ʾr-k wz' sby N(ʾy)-nfr-k'-Pth*

never has the article; that the present phrase corresponds to B. **ἄπορρητ** is clear from II Kh. ii. 9 *p rt t prhte*. The origin of **prte** : **pr t**, **π** may be sought in **ρωτ** 'grow firm,' like **ῥινη**, **τ** 'species,' perhaps from **ῥοινη** 'remain'; or **pr t** 'style' may mean literally 'feet,' 'position' (?): cf. Piankhi Stele, ll. 149-50, 'their feet? (*rdwi-sn*) were as the feet? of women.'

l. 34. *ḥ'y*; here the **l** of **OQI** is by exception written out.

l. 35. *ḥlg-f*; N. B. the suffix is written before the det.

*n t gm-f* : *t*, 'hand,' is without its det. and the two words seem to have been accidentally fused together in the writing, leaving *n t gm-f* incomplete. This *n t gm-f* can hardly be intended for **πτερεσβινη**, for which see II Kh. vi. 3.

l. 36. The beginning is difficult to restore; *e-r-k [n-m-f] t' ḥ't(?)* seems meaningless, as a past tense is required.

*y*; cf. iii. 22. For the reading of this important group, giving the key to many words, see SPIEGELBERG, *Ä. Z.*, 1899, 24 et seqq. *y t t* is 'extent of hand,' i. e. 'power,' so = *ἐξουία* in Ros. 31 apud SPIEGELBERG, *ibid.*, p. 30. Note the derivative **πδ-** = *n y* in **πδπαρητ** = *ὁς ἐμεί*, St., § 583, as well as examples quoted by SPIEGELBERG. Is **πῃ** (in O. C. Par., *ERM.*, *Ä. Z.* 83, 100) *n y*, 'the two hands,' rather than 'the limbs,' since the true plural of the latter **πῶς** occurs in the next line but one?

34. of going to Memphis that I can do, there not being any clothing on earth upon me?' Called Pharaoh to a slave who was standing by, he caused him to give clothing to Setne. Said Pharaoh, 'Setne, go to Memphis.

35. Thy children, they are alive, they are standing according to their style before Pharaoh.' Setne came to Memphis, he embraced his children with hand (?), he found them alive. Said Pharaoh, 'Is it drunkenness

36. that in (?) which thou [wast ?] before?' Setne related everything that had become of him with Ta-bubue with Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah, all. Said Pharaoh, 'Setne, I did the extent of my hand to thee before,

37. saying, "They will slay thee, thou not taking this book to the place of carrying it (away) that thou didst. Thou didst not hearken to me until this moment again. Let this book be taken to Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah, there being a fork

38. stick in thy hand, there being a censer of fire on thy head." Setne came out from before Pharaoh, there being a fork stick in his hand, there being a censer of fire upon

39. his head. He went down to the tomb, in which was Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah. Ahure said to him, 'Setne, Ptah the great god is he that hath brought thee, thou being well.' Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah laughed.

---

l. 37. *r·r-k*, not *εΡΟΚ* 'to thee,' but *\*εΡΔΚ* 'that thou didst'; cf. iii. l. 20; iv. l. 13.

*n* seems vaguely used in dem. (cf. l. 8 above), and here it would almost seem an adversative particle. But perhaps the king is complaining that Setne has 'again' neglected his advice, implying that he had done so before.

l. 38. That *h* stands here for *hr* is certified by the parallel earlier in the line. This demotic sign, which so often renders Eg. *h*<sup>c</sup> is perhaps in origin the 'syllabic' hieroglyph *h*<sup>c</sup> and would be better so transcribed throughout instead of *h*<sup>c</sup>, *h*.



## Sixth

1. 'Ptah the great god is he that hath brought thee, thou being well.'

2. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah laughed saying, 'This is a thing that I said to thee at first.' Setne made salutation (?) to Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah. He found it that people would have said (?) it was Ra that was in the whole tomb.

3. Ahure with Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah made salutation (?) to Setne exceedingly. Said Setne, 'Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah, is there a thing that is disgraceful?' Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah said, 'Thou knowest (?) it, that Ahure

4. with Mer-ab her child, they are in Coptos and also here in this tomb by the craft of a good scribe. Let it be commanded unto thee that thou take a labour, and that thou go to Coptos, and that thou bring them

5. hither.' Setne came up (from) in the tomb, he went before Pharaoh, he related before Pharaoh everything that Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah said to him, all. Said Pharaoh, 'Setne, go to Coptos, bring

6. Ahure with Mer-ab her son.' He said before Pharaoh, 'Let there be given to me the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh with its equipment.' The pleasure-boat of Pharaoh was given to him with its equipment, he went up on board,

7. he made sail. He delayed not, he reached Coptos. They made announcement of it before the priests of Isis of Coptos, and the high priest of Isis. They came down to meet him, they took his hand to the shore. He went up from it, he went

8. into the temple of Isis of Coptos and Harpocrates. He caused ox, fowl, wine to be brought, he made

---

its Late Egyptian form in the common group *dy* (Rec. de Trav., 1899, 46).

*hn*, 'command,' generally takes the vague object *s*.

ʾr-f glyl wtne m-bʿh ʾS n Qbt Hr-pʾ-ḥrt šm-f r tʾ ḥse-t  
n Qbte erme nʾ wʿb-w n ʾS pʾ mr-šn n ʾS

9. ʾr-w hrw III grḥ III e-w whʾ ḥn nʾ ḥwt nt hr tʾ  
ḥse-t n Qbt tr-w e-w pnʿ n nʾ wyt-w n nʾ sh-w Pr-ḥḥ  
e-w ʿš n nʾ sh-w nt hr ʾt(t)-w ḍp-w gm nʾ ʿy-w

10. n ḥtp nt e ʾHwre-t erme Mr-ʾb pʾe-s šre n-m-w  
gm-s N(ʾy)-nfr-kʾ-Pth e ḍp-w gm nʾ ʿy-w n ḥtp n ʾHwre-t  
erme Mr-ʾb pʾe-s šre nhse-f

11. n wʿ ḥl ʿ wʿbʾ e-f ʿy n ms m šs e-f ʾw r tʾ  
ḥʿ-t n Stne nwe Stne r-r-f zt Stne n pʾ ḥl ʿ ʾr-k n  
smte n rmt e-f ʿy n ms ʾn ʾr-k (ʾr)ḥ nʾ ʿy-w

12. n ḥtp nt e ʾHwre-t erme Mr-ʾb pʾe-s šre ḥn-w  
zt pʾ ḥl ʿ n Stne zt-s pʾ yt n pʾ yt n pʾe yt e-ʾr-ḥr  
pʾ yt n pʾe yt zt zt-s pʾ yt (*si*)

13. n pʾe yt e-ʾr-ḥr pʾ yt n pʾe yt zt e ʾr n ʿy-w n  
ḥtp n ʾHwre-t erme Mr-ʾb pʾe-s šre hr tw n pʾ qḥ rs  
n pʾ ʿy n pʾ h-m-šs-V? . . . . . zt

14. Stne n pʾ ḥl ʿ ʿrw e gmʿe pʾ e-ʾr pʾ hmšs-V?  
r-r-k ʾr-k nʿy r ty ʾn-w pʾe-f ʿy r pʾ ʾtne tb-t-s zt pʾ  
ḥl ʿ n Stne my ʾr-w hrḥ r-ḥr-y my ʾr-w

l. 10. *gm* does not take explanatory *zt*, but *rḥ* often does (l. 3).

*nhse*, of rising from the dead, also in II Kh. vii. 2; a still more remarkable use occurs in Hist. Rom., No. 167, apparently for boarding a ship in war.

l. 11. *n wʿ ḥl ʿ*, an interesting use of *n*, so common in Eg. as *m*.

*ḥl ʿ wʿbʾ (?)*. The last word is fairly certain, and its position as a title paralleled in *ḥl sm ʿš*, v. 1.

*e-f ʿy n ms*: cf. II Kh. iii. 12 *šdq n ms*.

l. 12. The facsimile shows clear traces of *zt zt* instead of one *zt* alone, as read in other editions.

*n pʾ yt* has evidently dropped out at the end of the line.

l. 13. *e ʾr = epe : &pe*, Str., § 372. *e* alone is required in dem. in subordinate or relative sentences; but this is indicative and emphatic.

*pʾ h-m-šs-V?*. *m šs* is very clear in ll. 16, 17; in the other instances it is doubtful. The last three signs are the same as in the group *ḥr* . . . , equivalent to *ḥr-ḥb*, 'lector' in Rh. bil., No. 367.

l. 14. *ʿrw ΔPHʿ* 'perhaps,' as REVILLOUT pointed out; cf. II Kh. iv. 27; Kufi, v. 35, with the same construction as here.

burnt-offering and libation before Isis of Coptos and Harpocrates. He went to the gebel of Coptos with the priests of Isis and the high priest of Isis.

9. They spent three days three nights, seeking in the tombs which were on the gebel of Coptos, all, turning over the stelae of the scribes of the House of Life, reading the writings that were upon them. They found not the houses

10. of rest in which were Ahure with Mer-ab her son. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah found it that they found not the houses of rest of Ahure with Mer-ab her son. He rose up

11. as an old man, a priest great of age exceedingly. He came to meet Setne. Setne saw him. Said Setne to the old man, 'Thou art in the appearance of a man that is great of age; dost thou know the houses

12. of rest in which are Ahure with Mer-ab her child?' The old man said to Setne, 'The father of the father of my father said it before the father of my father, saying "The father (of the father)

13. of my father said it before the father of my father saying, The houses of rest of Ahure with Mer-ab her son are by the southern corner of the house of the *hemshes* . . . priest (?) . . . ." Said

14. Setne to the old man, 'Perhaps there is cheating (?), that which the *hemshes* . . . (?) did to thee, on account of which thou goest to cause his house to be brought to the ground.' Said the old man to Setne, 'Let a watch be set over me, let them

---

*gm*<sup>e</sup>, S. ⲩⲱⲱⲁⲉ 'distort,' 'pervert'; in dem. 'injure,' 'rob' = ἀδικεῖν, Ros., l. 18, written *km*<sup>e</sup> in Kufi.

*n*<sup>ty</sup>; see note to iii. 12.

*'n-w r p' tne*: cf. ⲙⲏ ⲉⲡⲉϥⲏⲧⲧ *deicere*.

*hrh* (cf. l. 15) . . . *hrhr*. The uninflected ⲉⲁⲣⲉⲃ and the quadriliteral *hrhr* require the periphrasis with *'r* in dem. A general extension of this use led to Coptic ⲉⲁⲣⲉϥⲱⲧⲉⲉ.

15. *hṛhṛ* p' 'y n p' hmšs-V? e-f *hṛ* e ḏp-w gm  
'Hwre:t erme Mr-ḏb p'e-s šre *hṛ* p' qḥ rs n p'e-f 'y  
my 'r-w n-ḏy btw 'r-w *hṛh* r p' ḥl 'ḥ

16. gm-w p' 'y n ḥtp n 'Hwre:t erme Mr-ḏb p'e-s  
šre *hṛ* p' qḥ n rs [n p'] 'y n p' h-m-šs-V? te Stne 'q-w  
n n' rmt-w-ḏy r t' shre:t Pr-ḥ te-f

17. qt-w p' 'y n p' h-m-šs-V? r ḥ p'e-f gy t' ḥ-ḥ  
te N(ḏy)-nfr-k'-Pth gm Stne p' *hṛ* e nte-f p' e-r 'y r  
Qbt r ty gm-w p' 'y n ḥtp nt e 'Hwr[ḥ-t]

18. erme Mr-ḏb p'e-s šre n-ḏm-f ḥ Stne r mr-t r t'  
shre:t Pr-ḥ ḥty-f ḏp-f ḥrr pḥ-f r Mn-nfr erme p' mš'e  
r-w(n'y) erme-f tr-w 'r-w 'n s-my

19. n-ḏm-s m-ḏh Pr-ḥ e-f 'w? r ḥry *hṛ* t' ḥ-ḥ n t'  
shre:t Pr-ḥ te-f 'q-w n n' rmt-w-ḏy r t' ḥ-t nt e  
N(ḏy)-nfr-k'-Pth n-ḏm-s te-f 'r-w ḥsys t'e-w ry-t

20. ḥry-t n wḥ gy šḥ mnq p'y s-zy n Stne Ḥ-m-ws  
erme N(ḏy)-nfr-k'-Pth erme 'Hwre:t t'e-f rmt-t Mr-ḏb  
p'e-s šre šḥ-w p'y ḏe . . . . .

21. rnp XV (ḏbt) tpy pr . . . . .

l. 15. *e ḏp-w*: a clear and remarkable instance with future-perfect meaning.

l. 16. n' *rmt-w-ḏy* are the 'noble' (dead), i.e. Ahure and Merab, not 'the nobles' of Coptos; see l. 19 and cf. Br., Thes., 939.

l. 17. *gm p' hṛ* e; cf. II Kh. v. 15.

*nle-f*: dem. makes no distinction between abs. pron. NTOC and subjunctive *nle-f* NTΔC.

l. 19. The facsimile favours *n ḥry* rather than *r ḥry*.

*hṛ t' ḥ-ḥ* n, *ḥḥ ṬḐH* n; Str., § 575.

*ḥsys*. HESS' interpretation of this difficult word is clever. The word occurs again (masc.) II Kh. vi. 16.

l. 20. The unusual form of *wḥ* may indicate that the word is to be read with emphasis as a numeral, not as the indef. article Oḥ.

*s-zy*. A substantive, 'tale,' in apposition to *šḥ*; or perhaps an active or passive participle 'telling (of),' 'told (of)': cf. *zt*, II Kh. ii. 23.

*rmt-t*, for 'wife'; also in Denderah xxv B. A, xxvi A. 29. The

15. raze the house of the *hemshes* . . . (?); if it be that they have not found Ahure with Mer-ab her son under the south corner of his house, let abomination be done to me.' They set a watch over the old man.

16. They found the house of rest of Ahure with Mer-ab her son under the south corner of the house of the *hemshes* . . . (?). Setne gave entries to the great personages to the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh, he caused

17. the house of the *hemshes* . . . . (?) to be built according to its manner at first. Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah caused Setne to discover the event, that it was he that had come to Coptos to cause them to find the house of rest in which was Ahure

18. with Mer-ab her son. Setne went up on board the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh. He went down stream, he did not delay; he reached Memphis with the people that were with him, all. They made announcement

19. of it before Pharaoh; he came down to meet the pleasure-boat of Pharaoh. He gave entries to the great people unto the tomb in which was Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah. He caused to be made a filling (?) above them

20. in one manner. A complete writing is this, a story of Setne Khamuas with Ne-nefer-ka-Ptah with Ahure his wife, Mer-ab her son. This copy (?) was written . . . . .

21. Year 15, first month of winter (Tybi) . . . . .

---

reading *rm-t* rather than *hm-t* seems certified by the O. C.  $\tau\rho\omicron\lambda\lambda\eta\tau$  transcribing *rm-t* in a bilingual label: STEINDORFF, Ä. Z., 1890, 52.

*te* . . . is perhaps some word for 'a copy': cf.  $\theta\ \dot{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-s}$  (?), 'copy it,' in II Kh. v. 13. Krall's reading, above, p. 40, note, seems hardly possible even in his published copy.

l. 21. *'bt thy pr* would doubtless be read *tb* (?) =  $\tau\omega\beta\epsilon$ .



## CHAPTER VI

### TRANSLITERATION

(page I)

1. . . . . [rs]w(e) e-w mt(*t*) e<sup>r</sup>me-s(*t*) [zt 'n m]t-*t*  
(N)Mh-ws<sup>h</sup>-*t* [t h̄m]-*t* n Stme nt qt(*t*) . . . . e θ phre
2. . . . . e 'r twe n rsty]-*t* h̄pr m-šm h̄r r . . . .  
n θ mw n Stme p[e-*t* hy] e-<sup>r</sup>r-*t* gm w<sup>c</sup>-*t* b<sup>c</sup>e-*t* n šw [e-f?]   
rt(*t*) n·m-w

1. 1. For the restoration see v. 10.

(N)Mh-. The insertions of superfluous *m*, *n*, as *n*, or as *n'* abound in this text: cf. one instance also in I Kh. v. 1.

h̄m-*t*; for the complete group see iii 8.

*Stme*, *Stne*, Σθών, Στων (?), Eg. *sm*. The capricious changes of form in this title can be abundantly paralleled out of the history of Egyptian star-names, and even names of persons and places. Cf. above, pp. 4, 9. There is unfortunately some doubt about the reading Στων for the decan name in the Greek text of the Greek and Old Coptic Horoscope referred to on p. 9. In his Catalogue, p. 129, l. 50, Mr. Kenyon read στωμα. Στων is Goodwin's reading. Mr. Kenyon, in reply to my enquiry, remarks: 'The supposed α may be only a mark to fill the line, though it is not of the same shape as elsewhere in this papyrus; and the preceding letter may be ν as well as μ. The two letters are formed very similarly, almost the only difference being that α generally has a curve in its final stroke, while ν has it straight. But here the end of the final stroke has disappeared. However, I should be rather inclined to read it σταν.' As the form *Stme* is found in II Kh. either σταν or στωμ would be equally easy to identify with the title. On the other hand στωμα is not a good Egyptian formation. It seems possible that Στων or Στωμ is an erratic representative of the name of the nineteenth decan, Eg. *Smd.t*, *Smt*—in Hephaestion's list Σμδρ—produced by the influence of the well-known title of Khamuas.

nt qt-*t*. Does the relative refer to Setme or to Meh-wesekh<sup>t</sup>?

## THE SECOND TALE OF KHAMUAS

### TRANSLATION

I. 1. . . . . she dreamed to herself] dream, they speaking with her [saying, 'Art] thou Meh-wesekht [the wife] of Setme, who lieth [in vain seeking (?)] to receive healing

2. . . . . ? [when the morning of to-morrow hath] come, go to the entrance [of the rooms (?) of urinating (?) of Setme th[y hus]band. Behold! thou shalt (?) find a vine of melon (?) [that] groweth there

---

*qī-t*; the *t* is probably a false attachment to the det., recurring in *y*, 'house,' *hī-t*, v. 36, &c.; cf. *grh-t*. The following word, which is very faint and uncertain, can hardly be *ʾsk* (vii. 10). The translation may be 'that lieth without conception'; but whether it was the husband or the wife or both that suffered, perhaps from the plague of some god, is not clear.

*e θ*, probably for *r θ*.

1. 2. For restoration see v. 11.

*θ mw* 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 is 'to rain,' TATTAM, 772, but 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 is an expression for urine. Perhaps here 'drain,' or 'draw water'? Or the water sign *mw* may be only det. of some other word *θ*.

*hy*, imperfect, also in l. 5.

*e-r-t gm*. This is the emphatic periphrasis, here expressing the future, cf. I Kh. iii. 6, note, for the emphatic periphrasis, and Verbum, ii, § 276, 7 for the use of the emphatic form *r-r*, *e-r*.

*b'e-t n šw*, &c.: cf. vii. 2-3. Eg. *b't*, 'bush,' and *šw*, a common vegetable, probably a 'melon.' *šw* is used of vines and fruit trees, but not of mere herbs, so suiting the translation 'melon' for *šw*. In Kufi, xix. 32, we have *b'e-t n letm* (Eg. *ndm*, 'carob'?).

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤: BR., *Wib.* 878.

𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 (?).

3. . . . . r]·r-w hke (?) s erme ne-st qmqmy?·wt  
mt-t ty n'gy-st 'n? . . . . . n phry·w mt-t ty

4. . . . . t-t-f n [p grh(·t) n] rn-f tny? (N)Mh-  
[w]s[h(·t hn] t rswe·t e ny ne nw(e)-[s(t)] r·r-w 'r-s(t) r h mt

5. nō r·zt-w n-s(st) n rswe·t qt(·t)-s(t) n-f? r] twne  
[Stme] pe-s(t) hy šp-s hn [w' mw n 'jwr t-t-f hpr p[e-s(t)]  
ss? . . . . . 'r-s(t) p nh̄te

6. . . . . e] h'c[t-f nfr?] tb·t[-s n p] m šs (n)m[r-f  
n-s(st)] s' 'š-f n-s(st) sh qt(·t)-f [n-f S]tm[e n w' grh(·t)

7. . . . . mt](·t) erme-f zt Mh-ws[h·t [t]e-k hm·t  
šp[s] . . . . . t p hm hl nt e-w r ms[t-f e-w r ty rn]-f  
r S·S'r ne-š

8. . . . . tny? se Stm]e hn t rswe·t e ny ne  
nw(e)-f r·r-w ne-[nfr h'c[t-f n] p m šs 'r pe-s? 'n? n?  
. . [']wr . . pš? . . s(t) n

9. . . . . ms-s(t) w' hm hl [h·w]t t-w (r)r[h st Stme

1. 3. *hke, hkte* (?); cf. S. *γλωσσε damno afficere, vulnerare*: hardly  
*Δωκ: ζωακ* 'shave.'

*qmqmy* is a mere guess from the sign for *qnb*, ii. 5, and *qm'*, vi. 15;  
cf. *ῥωβῥωβε* 'melon'; *cucum-is*. On the etymology of *cucumis*  
see HEHN, *Kulturpflanzen*, 1894, p. 309.

*mt-t*: note the free use of the conjunctive in this text as compared  
with I Kh.

1. 4. For the first part cf. vii. 10, and for the waking v. 14.

*tny*; in v. 14 *tny-s* with reflexive pronoun; or *gy?* or *poic?*

*e ny ne*, &c. Difficult to analyze; one might suspect it to be an  
absurd writing for *e·wnne nw-s r·r-s επαιναῖτο επο(c)* 'which she  
was beholding,' but it recurs in l. 8 and v. 14, still with *επωοῖτο*.

1. 5. For the restoration at beginning cf. l. 9 and v. 15; later,  
vii. 9, 10.

*šp-s hn w' mw*. So also in the parallel. *šp* must be absolute,  
'she conceived,' and the rest is to emphasize the virility of the  
husband.

*nh̄te*; cf. iii. 18.

1. 6. Or [*ne-nfr*] *h't* [*n Stme*] *lbe-t[-s]*; cf. iii. 23.

*n p m šs*, Achm. *ῥῥπῥῥ*, the usual form here, but cf. iv. 18.

(*n*)*mr-f*, &c.: cf. v. 5.

*qt-f n-f*, &c.: cf. v. 9-10.

*qt-f n-f Stme*. This curious resumption of the subject is frequent

3. . . . . wound (?) it with its gourds (?), and thou shalt put it back (?) [and thou shalt make it (?)] into medicine, and thou shalt cause (?)

4. . . . . [thou wilt conceive in a liquid of conception] from him in [the night] named.' Meh-wesekht awoke [from in] the dream, these being (?) the things that she saw, she did according to thing

5. [every that they had told (?) her by dream; she lay down by] the side of [Setme] her husband; she conceived in [a liquid of] conception from him. There came her [time, behold! she made] the sign

6. [of women that are pregnant. Setme made announcement of it before Pharaoh] his heart [being glad] because of [it] exceedingly. He [bound on her] amulet, he read to her writing. Setme laid [him] down one night

7. [and dreamed to himself (?) dream, they (?) speaking] with him saying, 'Meh-wesekht thy wife, she hath received [conception in the night (?)]. The child that shall be born, he [shall be named] Si-Osiri, numerous

8. [are the marvels that he shall do in the land of Egypt (?). Awoke Setm]e from the [dream], these being (?) what he saw, [his heart was glad] exceedingly. [She ?] made [her months (?) of] pregnancy, she divided (?)

9. . . . . [came her time of bearing], she bore a

---

in II Kh. (iii. 7; v. 9; vii. 9), but only after the *dativus ethicus* (with *qt* and *ʃm*): cf. Kufi, x. 29, 30. Coptic dialects generally insert **ⲛⲓ**: **ⲛⲧⲈ** before a resumed subject, but in Achm. we constantly find the construction without **ⲛⲓ**, as here, STERN, *Ä. Z.*, 1886, 133.

l. 7. Cf. i. 1 and v. 10 for the beginning.

*p hm hl*: brought forward for emphasis like *Mh-wsh* in the last sentence. This is a very common trick in II Kh.

*nt e-w r ms-t-f*. There is the same inappropriate use of the plural in Coptic, e.g. **Ⲫⲏ ⲉⲧ ⲁⲩⲙⲁⲥⲥⲓ** (S. **ⲙⲁⲥⲧⲥⲓ**); ST., § 478 ad fin.

*ty rn-f r*: cf. l. 9 and vii. 10.

l. 9. *ms-st*, &c.: cf. vii. 10.

*r rh*: cf. iii. 8 and note to I Kh. iv. 4.

[t-f rn-f] r S-S'r r h ty zt-w s(t) n rswe:t r . . . . . s(t)  
r qne?

10. . . . . n hl'c r[-w?] s-<sup>c</sup>nh-f hpr-f e r p hm  
h[ ] S-S'r rnp:t I:t e] hr[-w] zt r-f rnp:t II:t e-f n [rnp:]t  
II:t e hr-w zt r-f rnp:t III:t

11. . . . . n] wš n nw(e) r p hm hl S-S'r e ne-<sup>c</sup>  
p mr? . . . . . n p m šs 'y[-f?] zr-f t[-w] s(t) (sic) r  
t 't?

12. [sbe:t?] . . . . . n-f r p sh r-t-w ty n-f sbe:t  
hpr p h[m hl S-S'r e-f] y? n zt . . . bs? . . . erme  
n sh-w Pr-<sup>c</sup>nh hn

13. . . . . myh [n] p t t-t-f wn(n)e mr-se Stme  
[ty Pr-<sup>c</sup>] 'n-w se r t hrwt mōh Pr-<sup>c</sup> mt

14. [Pr-<sup>c</sup>] . . . . . mt?-f r n-f hr? r r-w tr-w  
. . . . . r p w'b? . . . . . [e? S]tme w'b r hrwt  
r h? . . . . . ne-f 'y-w(t)

15. . . . . e p hm [h] S-[S'r] . . . . . hrwt e-r  
[hr-f h-<sup>c</sup>f? w-<sup>c</sup>t wne:t] t e-r hpr e r [S]tme stm r p  
hrw n w-<sup>c</sup> h

r h ty, &c.: cf. v. 15.

ty zt-w s; probably for r e-<sup>c</sup>zt-w s.

The last words are very doubtful in meaning. Perhaps 'lo, [they put him] to the breast.'

l. 10. h<sup>k</sup>k: cf. S. ὄλῳολε 'be pregnant.' The previous word seems to have the sexual det.

r-w s-<sup>c</sup>nh; so also with this quadriliteral in Late Eg.: Verbum, ii, § 194, p. 86.

e hr-w zt; potential 'they might have said'; or frequentative 'they used to say': see I Kh. vi. 2.

l. 11. ποτεων, rarely ποτεω: Str., § 569. Generally no second n is written, but here it seems to appear, though perhaps it only represents the n of mw.

y=ΔΙΑI crescere: for examples see Br., Wtb. 1549, s.v. tnv.

zr-f xawpe: xawpe fortis esse: cf. the causative ΤΑΧΡΟ- in I Kh. iv. 20.

t-<sup>c</sup>t. A mere guess at the reading: cf. I Kh. v. 20. It can hardly be (n)mr-pr(-t).

l. 12. . . . n-f r: cf. ii. 27.

y n zt: such a construction seems possible, cf. I Kh. v. 22.

[ma]le child. They caused Setme to know of it, [he named him] Si-Osiri, according to that that was said in [the] dream that [he kept (?)] in (his) bosom (?).

10. . . . . of pregnancy (?), [they] nurtured him. It came to pass that the child [Si-Osiri was in year one, it being that people] might have (?) said he made two years. He being in two [years] it being that they might have (?) said he made three years.

11. . . . . [And it came to pass that Setme never passed an hour] without looking at the child Si-Osiri, great being the love [that he had for him] exceedingly. He grew big, he grew strong, he was put to the school (?)

12. . . . . he rivalled the scribe that they had caused to give instruction to him. The ch[ild Si-Osiri] became [he] beginning (?) to say magic (?) with the scribes of the House of Life in

13. [the temple of Ptah (?)] . . . [made] wonder [of] the world at him, and Setme used to love [that Pharaoh should cause] him to be taken to the *éoprḥ* before Pharaoh, and that

14. . . . ] and that he should make for himself face (?) to them, all. [And on a certain day it happened that] Setme (was) purified for *éoprḥ* according to (?) . . . . . his dwellings

15. . . . . the child Si-[Osiri was going to the] *éoprḥ* before [him, also. At a time] that which happened, behold! Setme heard the voice of a wailing

---

l. 13. *myḥ n p t*, 'amazement,' lit. 'forgetfulness (Br., Wtb. Suppl. 561) of the world,' 'of the world' giving a superlative sense, cf. iii. 22 'the joy of the world.'

l. 14. *ḥr*? : the same group v. 1, q. v. Here it can hardly be *ḥoḥo*.  
*wḥb r hrwt*: cf. iii. 23-4.

l. 15. *wḥ-l wne-t t*, &c.; for the restoration see I Kh. iv. 8.  
*'h*, Eg. *'h*, 'distress.'

16. . . . . -f gšp . . . . . ne-f 'y-w(t) . . . . .  
nt e-w fy [n·m-f?] r bl t hse·t e p 'h

17. . . . . e ne-š [p] ššš . . . . . h·f gšp . . .  
. . . -f n? rt . . . . 'r-f nw . . . .

18. . . . . nht? . . . . . [e]f gl<sup>c</sup> [n] w<sup>c</sup> tm e wn  
. . . . . [e] mn nfr? [n p t] mš<sup>c</sup> [m-s-f zt] Stme  
'nh . . . . .

19. . . . . r·r-w n p h·rw n? . . . . . r rmt hm  
nt e-w fy 'm-w r t hse[·t] . . . .

20. . . . . qt[y p nt] e-w 'r-f n py rmt hm hn  
'Mnt . . . .

21. . . . . p m . . . . . e·r-k r . . . . . hn  
'Mnt

22. . . . . h·t . . . . . [St]me [tb·t]s n p m šs

23. . . . . stm p h·rw . . . . . zt p hm

24. [hl S·S'r] . . . . . r pe-f . . . . . 'h? šn

25. [Stme] . . . . . m-s? ny . . . . . gm?

26. . . . . šm Stme [r] w<sup>c</sup> m(c)

27. . . . . hn-w . . . . . [nwe]-k

l. 16. *gšp*, 'look,' vi. 19, 26; *kšp* in Lond. Gnost., Gloss., very like  
Ϯⲟⲩⲣⲩⲧ : Ϯⲟⲩⲣⲩⲧ. The meaning already recognized by REVILLOUT  
in Kufi, xi. 17. Ϯ : Ϯ is generally rendered by *g* in II Kh.

*fy n·m-f*: cf. l. 19 = 'n n·m-f, ii. 10, 12 only of carrying the corpse,  
otherwise *fy·t-f*, 'n·t-f, ii. 7, 12.

*r bl t hse·t*; probably *r* is accidentally omitted.

l. 17. *ššš* cf. ii. 12; ϣⲟⲩⲣⲩⲟⲩ (cf. Eg. *s-wš?*), not uncommon.  
London Gnost., Gloss., p. 14; Ros., l. 18 *e-w ššš* = *ἐνδύσας*, and BR.,  
Thes. 1016 *n' ššš.w*.

*h·f*, or *h·t-f*?

l. 18. The first word resembles *ⲡⲁⲉⲓ*, iii. 18.

*e·f gl<sup>c</sup>*, &c.; cf. ii. 10.

*gl<sup>c</sup>* = B. *ⲭⲱⲗ*, S. qual. *Ϯⲟⲟⲗⲉ*.

*tm* *ⲧⲁⲗⲗ*, *ⲧⲟⲗⲗ* 'mat,' such as monks slept on. Is it from *tm*,  
'wrap,' ii. 8?

*nfr?* The parallel has *rmt*, 'man.'

l. 19. *rmt hm*. There are many instances in this MS. of omission of  
the plur. det.

l. 20. Cf. ii. 15.

16. . . . . looked . . . . of his dwellings . . . . [a rich man] whom they were carrying out (to?) the desert, the wailing being [loud

17. exceedingly] . . . . . much being [the] glory [in which he was compared to that in which (?)] he himself [was]. He gazed [again], he [looked (?)] at his feet (?); behold! he saw [a poor man

18. being carried out from Memphis to the cemetery] . . . . he being wrapped [with] a mat, there being . . . . there not be[ing] any man (?) on earth] walking [after him. Said] Setme, 'By

19. [Ptah, the great God, how much better it shall be in Amenti for great men (?)] for wh[om they make glory (?)] with the voice of [wailing?] compared (?) to poor men (?) whom they take to the desert [without glory of funeral (?)].'

20. But Si-Osiri said, 'There shall be done to thee in Amenti] like [that which] they will (?) do to this poor man in Amenti, [there shall not be done

21. to thee that which shall be done to this rich man in Amenti] . . . . . thou shalt [go (?)] into Amenti

22. . . . . grieved was the] heart [of] Set]me [on account of] it, exceedingly

23. . . . . hear (?) the voice . . . . . said the child . . . . .

24. Si-Osiri] . . . . . to his . . . . . wailing (?), asked

25. [Setme] . . . . . after these things . . . . . find

26. . . . . went Setme [to] a place

27. . . . . in them . . . . . thou [seest (?)]

---

l. 21 et seqq. The precise relative positions of these fragments as copied on the plate of transcription are open to some doubt. (The two fragments marked A and B cannot be placed, the other small fragments of pp. i. and ii. were put in position in 1895.)

l. 25. *m-s ny*; cf. I Kh. iv. 38.



28. . . . . n ne-f h<sup>c</sup>t-w  
 29. . . . . hr? n . . . . .  
 30. . . . . nt hr t [hse:t?]  
 31. . . . . 'nh? . . . . . m qty-w?  
 32. . . . . pe-f . . . . . n'm? (*sic*) n  
 33. . . . . ty (n)m . . . . . 'r-w . . . .  
 34. . . . . [e] wn hyn[w] ky-w e te-w

(page II)

1. e wn hyn-w ky-w e te-w hre:t mw t [ʔ]y-w n  
 te-w ry:t hry:t e-w pte r 'n-t-w r hry e [hy]n-w ky-w  
 šty h[y]t-wt hr rt(t)-w r tm ty šm-w r r-s(st)

2. šm-w r t wsh:t mh V:t e'r Stme nw r n 'hy šps  
 e-w 'h<sup>c</sup> r pe-w rt(t) n 'h<sup>c</sup> ne-t wn-t-w smy θ qns? e-w  
 'h<sup>c</sup> r p r e-w šll e p k? n

3. p sbe n t wsh:t mh V:t smne hr t-ef (*sic*) yr:t n  
 'mn (*sic*) n w<sup>c</sup> rmt e-f šll e-f 'š sgp ' šm (*sic*) n p hn n  
 t wsh:t mh VI e'r Stme nw r n ntr-w n t? [qnbe]  
 n rmt (*sic*) 'Mnt

4. e-w 'h<sup>c</sup> r pe-w rt(t) n 'h<sup>c</sup> e n? šmše? n 'Mnt 'h<sup>c</sup>

l. 31. 'nh, written as in ii. 11.

l. 1. te-w; so written also in l. 16, but normally in l. 19.

hre:t is not merely *cibus*, *Ḥpe*, but provisions of all sorts, as Eg.  
 hr:t; cf. I Kh. v. 17.

For forms of t, 'bread,' see Rh. bil. pap., No. 255, and Lond.  
 Gnost., Gloss.

mw t, 'drink and food,' mw for 'drink' in general is common in  
 marriage contracts.

šty hyt; cf. Kufi, xviii, 23. šty is Eg. š'd (𓂏𓂛𓂏), hyt-t 𓂏𓂛𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏.

šm-w? I do not see how to distinguish *ph* from *šm* in II Kh.  
 Possibly *ph* does not occur in it.

l. 2. ne-t wnt-w; unetymological spelling for 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, n' nt  
 wn mle-w; cf. nn wnw dw-f for 𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏𓂏, Pap. Unuamon, i. x + 23.

smv θ qns (?); cf. I Kh. v. 5.

k? (for k<sup>o</sup> in II Kh. see mkh, v. 34; also kky, iv. 5; km, vi. 9). Can  
 it be s= Eg. s, 'bolt.' It corresponds to gure in l. 14, KEλI (?).

l. 3. One might read hr t w<sup>c</sup>t yr:t, 'the one eye, that is the right,' but  
 apparently the flesh sign is here e-f 𓂏𓂏, and used fancifully in writing  
 te-f on account of the peculiar anticipatory use of the pronoun of which

28. . . . . his nobles . . . . .  
 29. . . . .  
 30. . . . . that is upon the [desert? . . . .  
 31. . . . . life  
 32. . . . . his . . . . . in them (?)  
 33. . . . . they did . . . . .  
 34. [They entered the fourth hall . . . . . Behold!  
 Setme saw some men that were scattered and separated (?), being great at eating besides (?), there] being some others, their . . . ,

II. 1. There being some others, their provision, water, and bread, being hung over them, they running to take them down, some others digging pits at their feet to prevent their reaching it.

2. They entered the fifth hall and behold! Setme saw the noble spirits, standing at their places (?) of standing, (and ?) those who had complaints of violence, standing at the entrance praying, the bolt (?) of

3. the door of the fifth hall being fixed in his right eye, of a man, he praying, he uttering great lamentation. They went inside of the sixth hall, and behold! Setme saw the gods of the [council] of the inhabitants of Amenti

4. standing in their order of standing, the attend-

---

this is the only example in the papyrus. It seems somewhat like \**εἰς τὴν πόρτῳ*; STD., § 142. But the occurrence of the possessive article with this pronoun is remarkable.

*yr-t*; cf. HESS., Lond. Gnost., Gloss, p. 3; SPIEGELBERG, Rec. de Trav., xvii. 93.

*'mn* as in *'Mnt*, mistakenly for *wnm* (l. 14) *Οἱ Νεμν*.

*šm*; the plural suffix omitted as often in II Kh.

*n p hn n*, so also in l. 4.

*t [qnbe] n rmt 'Mnt*; cf. l. 5, or for *rmt* read *nb* as in l. 7.

l. 4. *šmše, šmšt*?, a very doubtful word, perhaps fem., but more probably pl., with following *e-w*. The det. of air suggests *ἄλλῃ ἡσέ* 'whistling.' Can it be for *šmse*, 'servants'? cf. *ἄλλῃ ἡσέ : ἄλλῃ ἡσέ*.

e-w ty 'n sm'cy šm-w n p hn n t ws<sup>h</sup>t mh VII e-r  
Stme nw r p sst n 'S'r p ntr ' e-f

5. hms hr pe-f bht n nb nfr e-f h<sup>c</sup>w? n p 'tf [e] 'Np  
p ntr ' n p-e-f yby? e p ntr ' Thwt n te-f wnm e n  
ntr-w n t qnbe rmt 'Mnt 'h<sup>c</sup> r yby? wnm n'm-f e t  
mty-t?

6. smne n t mty-t e-r-hr-w e-w hy (n)n why-w wbe  
(n)n mn<sup>h</sup>-w e Thwt p ntr ' sh e 'Np ty mt-t r p-e-f 'r  
e p nt e-w r gm-t-f e ne-f why-w 'š r ne-f mn<sup>h</sup>-w r  
. . . . . n 'M n nb 'mnt e-w htm?

7. pe-f by hr te-f h(c)e-t b 'r-s(t) ty 'r-f sns n r šw  
e p nt e-w r gm-t-f e ne-f mn<sup>h</sup>-w 'š r ne-f why-w e-w  
'n-t-f hn n ntr-w n t qnbe n nb 'Mnt e pe-f by šm r  
t p-t erme n 'hy-w

8. šps e p nt e-w r gm-t-f e ne-f mn<sup>h</sup>-w 'n-w wbe

*sm<sup>c</sup>y*: cf. the form in l. 2, which easily leads to this.

*šst* '(sacred?) form'; cf. the clear spelling *šst n p R<sup>c</sup>*, Kufi, v. 27  
*šst Kwfy*, ibid. xii. 32; *šst nry-t*, ibid. xxi. 4. It occurs also below, v. 10.  
Apparently from Eg. *šst*, 'mystery.'

l. 5. *bht*, Eg. *bhd*; cf. HESS, Gnost., Gloss., s. v. *brt* (*lege bht*).

*h<sup>c</sup>-w?* does the sign of the plural indicate an old qual. \*𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠  
from 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠?

*'yf*. The ' is of peculiar form, resembling the group for 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠 : 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠,  
but doubtless corresponds to the form found not rarely elsewhere, e. g.  
in the name 'Hwre' in I Kh.

*yby?* so Eg., but S. 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠, 𐩢; B. 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠, 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠, 𐩢. HESS  
reads *hmr* (?), Lond. Gnost., Gloss.

*mty-t* (?), if this is the reading, should be corrected to *mhy-t*:  
Pamonth, i. 18, 34 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠, 𐩢.

l. 6. 𐩢𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠, in medio.

*hy* . . . *wbe* . . . also in Hist. Rom., No. 225, of opposing armies.

*why-w* . . . *mn<sup>h</sup>-w*, apparently both are properly adjectives. The  
former in Eg. *wh*: cf. Coptic 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠? Br., Wtb., Suppl. 324 quotes  
an Eg. text in which Set is called the *wh*, 'bane,' 'injurer' of his brother  
Osiris. Eg. *wh* also means 'escape' and so 'fail'? Is the adj. here  
'cruel'? *why* occurs also in Leyden Mor. xvi. 17.

*mn<sup>h</sup>* or *mnš*: the apparent *nš* may be a contraction of *ht*, as BRUGSCH  
suggests, Thes. 857. The contracted and uncontracted forms are used  
simultaneously in Ptolemaic texts: e. g. in Canopus, ed. GROFF. The  
adj. *mn<sup>h</sup>* = ἐλεγκτής and ἐλεγεῖων: so here 'kindnesses,' 'good deeds,' as  
opposed to *why-w*, 'cruelties,' 'injuries,' or 'evil deeds.'

ants (?) of Amenti standing, giving proclamation. They went inside the seventh hall, and behold! Setme saw the figure of Osiris the great god, he

5. seated upon his throne of good gold, he crowned with the *Atef*, Anubis the great god being on his left, the great god Thoth being on his right, the gods of the council (of the ?) inhabitants of Amenti standing to left and right of him, the balance being

6. set in the midst before them, they weighing the evil deeds against the good deeds, Thoth the great god writing, Anubis giving word to his colleague. It being that he who shall be found that his evil deeds are more numerous than his good deeds shall be thrown (?) to Ama of the Lord of Amenti, they destroy

7. his soul on his body, she does not allow him to breathe ever again. It being that he whom they shall find that his good deeds are more numerous than his evil deeds, they take him among the gods of the council of the Lord of Amenti, his soul going to heaven with the spirits

8. noble. It being that he whom they shall find his

The illegible group preceded by *r* and followed by *n* recurs similarly in l. 11. I have thought of reading it *r h-f n*, B. *ET HIC N*.

'*m*'; cf. '*me-t*', Pamonth, i. 20. The det. here resembles the lizard ⚡, and evidently represents the monster (as a crocodile?).

The construction is difficult. It may be *e p nt . . . . r . . .* 'he who shall be found . . . shall be given (?) to the Devourer'; but the parallel sentences following are against this view.

*e-w htm* and other verbs apparently not attributive but indicative (2nd pres.); an uncommon use in demotic.

*htm*, Eg. *htm*, seems almost certain, though the first sign closely resembles *s*.

1. 7. '*r-s(f)*' apparently refers to the '*m*'.

*snsn*, lit. 'breathe.' B. *CENCEN sonare* is perhaps a foreign word, vid. *TATTAM*.

1. 8. '*n-w*'; for '*w*' cf. I Kh. iii. 2 note. In II Kh., besides the forms \**qet* and *TΔTO*, '*n-w*' occurs = *NR* : *NRH*, ii. 15; vi. 11, 28. It has been doubted whether *NR* is really derived from '*w*'

ne-f why·w e-w 'n-t-f ḥn n 'ḥy·w 'kry·w? nt šms n  
Skr 'S'r e·r Stme nw r w' rmt ' e-f tm n mnḥy·t n  
šs(š)-stn e-f ḥnt(e)

9. r p m(ḥ) nt e 'S'r n·m-f e ne- p rt(t) nt e-f n·m-f  
n p m šs 'r Stme myhe n p t n ny nw-f r·r-w ḥn 'Mnt  
mš' S·S'r r bl ḥr? ḥ·t-f? zt-f n-f p-e yt(t) Stme ḏn(e)  
e 'r-k nw 'n

10. r py rmt ' nt tm n mnḥy·t n šs(š)-stn e-f  
ḥnte r p m(ḥ) nt e 'S'r n·m-f py rmt ḥm r nw-k r r-f  
e-w 'n n·m-f r bl ḥn Mn-nfr e mn rmt mš' m-s-f e-f  
gl' n w' tmw py 'n-w se r t T·t ḥy·w

11. ne-f why·w wbe ne-f mnḥ·w e·r-f ḥr p t gm-w  
ne-f why·w (sic) e-w 'š r ne-f why·w e 'y p-e-f ḥ' n  
'nḥ r·sh Thwt r·r-f r . . . . . n-f r 'y p-e-f 'w n yr-t  
ḥr p t ḥn (sic) se (n)m-ḏḥ 'S'r

12. r ty ḥwy·w t qse·t n py rmt ' r·nw-k r·r-f e-w

(Verbum, ii, § 69); but in Pap. Unuamon we find strong evidence for that derivation. Here two verbs of motion in the predicate of a sentence are preceded by *n*, viz. in ii. 63 *yw-w n yw*, ⲉⲩⲛⲏⲩⲩ 'they having come,' and ii. 76 *yw-st n·qyw* ⲉⲩⲛ . . . . 'she having entered.' *n·yw* is practically the qualitative of *yw*, just as *n·q* is of *q*. The *n* is no doubt the predicative ⲛ (STB., § 350, 4; ERM., Gr., § 307, 6), and *yw*, *q* are probably pseudo-participles \*ⲏⲩ, . . . used by a stretch as nouns. Thus ⲉⲩⲛ-ⲛ-ⲏⲩ means 'he is as one-who-hath-come.' In dem. *n* prefixed to a verb is written 'n- (ⲉⲩⲛⲉ, ⲛ-), hence 'n·w=ⲛ-ⲏⲩ: cf. 'n·qly=ⲛ-KOⲩ, Dem. Chron. (Rev. Eg., I Pl. 2, l. 6), Leyden Gnos. xx. 29, and the false 'n- for really initial *n* in verbs, below iii. 7 note. A further instance of ⲛ prefixed to the qual. of a verb of motion is 'n·sny, 'past,' Pap. Dodgson, l. 18.

I do not find \*ⲛⲏⲟⲩ ⲟⲩⲃⲉ in the sense of 'equal to,' but the idiom is easily understood.

'kry·w from Eg. *ygr*? or is it to be read *škry·w*? It seems at any rate to denote a lower order than *šps*.

*tm*, Eg. *db* (?), 'wrapped' as a mummy, or 'clothed.' *db mnḥ·t n šs stn*, to 'wrap linen of byssus' on a statue, &c., is a regular expression: BR., Wtb. 663, 1626; Suppl. 610.

*ḥnt* ⲃⲱⲛⲧ, Eg. *ḥnti*: cf. note on *ḥn*, I Kh. iii. 28.

1. 9. ⲛⲏⲧⲉ, ⲛ *modus*: cf. note to I Kh. v. 33.

*ḥr ḥ·t-f* (?) looks like *mt·f*, 'he spake.'

*bne* e 'r-k: a formidable way of spelling ⲛⲧ̄.

good deeds being equal to his evil deeds, they carry him amongst the excellent (?) spirits that serve Sokari-Osiris. And behold Setme saw a great man clothed in raiment of byssus, he being near

9. to the place in which Osiris was, the position (?) in which he was being great exceedingly. Setme made wonder of the world at those things that he saw in Amenti. Si-Osiri walked out in front of (?) him, said he to him, 'My father Setme, dost thou not see

10. this great man, who is clothed in garment of byssus, he being near to the place in which is Osiris? That poor man whom thou sawest he being carried out from Memphis, there not being a man walking after him, he being wrapped in a mat, (is) he. They brought him to the Tê, they weighed

11. his evil deeds against his good deeds that he did upon earth: they found his evil deeds (*sic*) being more numerous than his evil deeds, according to the measure (?) of his term of life that Thoth wrote for him to be given (?) to him, according to the measure of his greatness of eye (*sic*) upon earth. It was commanded before Osiris

12. to cause to be thrown the burial outfit of that

1. 10. *tmw*; better *tm* as in i. 18.

*t T.t.* In O. C. Par. (Hess, p. 82) **TR** (Eg. *d'.t*, also spelt **TRI**, vid. Lond. Gnost., Gloss., p. 16) corresponds to *t t.t.* Is the article false?

1. 11. *ty*. Two puzzling groups in this line are evidently intended for the word *ty* which SPIEGELBERG has just deciphered and explained (vid. note to I Kh. v. 36). In the first case it seems to have been assimilated by the scribe to the negative *bp* (so also perhaps I Kh. iii. 22). In the second the usual vertical line has been omitted. These may be genuine spellings, but they look like mistakes. *e ty*, *r ty* must mean 'according to the measure of.'

*wy n yr.t.* Leyden Mor, xviii. 21; xx. 19; cf. *hm yr.t*, ibid. xix. 19, and cf. 'width of view'; 'magnanimity' (?) Or does it mean 'respect,' 'glory,' and does *p'e-f* refer to the rich man?

1. 12. **K&ICI**, like *grs.t*, 'funerary outfit,' is used of 'sepulchral wrappings.'



rich man whom thou sawest, he being carried out from Memphis, the praise that was made of him being great, unto this poor man named, and that they should take him amongst the noble spirits as a man of God that follows Sokaris Osiris, he being near

13. to the place in which is Osiris. That great man whom thou didst see, they took him to the Tê, they weighed his evil deeds against his good deeds, they found him his evil deeds being more numerous than his good deeds that he did upon earth. It was commanded to imprison (?) him in Amenti. He

14. is that man] that [behold! thou didst see], the bolt (?) of the gate of Amenti being fixed on his right eye, they shutting and opening out on his eye, his mouth being opened in great lamentation. By Osiris the great god Lord of Amenti, behold I said to thee upon earth

15. "there shall be done] to thee even as that which is being done to this poor man, there shall not be done to thee according to that which is being done to that great man," I knowing the things that will become of him.' Said Setme, 'My (father) son Si-Osiri, many are the marvels that I have seen in Amenti. After a time let me learn

16. what hath happened] with these men which are scattered (?) apart (?), it being that they are great at eating in addition, it being that some others, whose provision, water, and bread is hung above them, were running to bring them down, some others digging

17. pits at their feet to prevent them reaching them.' Said Si-Osiri, 'It is a just word, my father Setme; these

---

*m s'-w*; cf. l. 18. Can this be adverbial like *ḥnḥnḥnḥn* 'after that,' or 'in addition to that'? Or is the word to be read differently, e.g. *ḥnḥn* 'possessions,' 'food'? The subject of *\*ḥnḥnḥn* may of course be impersonal.

l. 17. *mt-t m'-t ty*. So also before an explanation in reply to a question, Kufi, xiv. 11.



šš nwh? e ne-ʿy-w wm m s-w? p smt n n rmt-w nt  
hr p t

18. ne nt e-w hr shwe n p ntr e-w ʿr yp n grh(ʿt)  
mre hr p g(ʿ)y n ʿnh e ne-w hm-wt hl nʿm-w m s-w?  
e b ʿr-w gm t-w r wm st ʿw r ʿMnt ʿn gm-w ne-w  
wyh-w e-w ʿš r ne-w mnh-w

19. gm-w [py] wn-ne hpr ʿm-w hr p t e-f hpr ʿm-w  
hn ʿMnt nʿm-w erme ny ky-w rmt-w nt e-r-k nwe  
r-r-w nt e te-w hreʿt mw t ʿhye n te-w ryʿt hryʿt e-w  
pte r ʿn-t-w r hry e hyn-w

20. ky-w šty hyt hr rt(t)-w r tm ty šm-w r-r-w p  
smt n n rmt-w nt hr p t nt e pe-w ʿnh e-r-hr-w e p  
ntr šty hyt hr rt(t)-w r tm ty gm-w se st ʿw

21. r ʿM[nt ʿn?] hʿ-w (sic) py wn-ne hpr ʿm-w hr p  
t e-f hpr nʿm-w [hn ʿMnt] ʿn? r[r]-w? šp? pe-w by  
r t T-t gm st? r hʿ(t)-k pe yt(t) Stme zt p nt mnš hr  
p t e-w mnš n-f hn

22. ʿ]Mn[t e] p nt wyhe e-w whye n-f ny st s-mn[e?  
..... r šw (n)n mt-wt nt e-r-k nwe r-r-w hn t  
T-t n Mn-ntr st hpr hn ty XLII n spy

23. [nt e] ..... n ʿSʿr p ntr ʿhn-w šsmy? .....

1. 18. *shwe* CΔ207: CΔ2071.

nxwp2, ne22 22epi, cf. I Kh. iii. 30.

hr p gʿy usually has the meaning of B. ΕΠΧΙΝ- 'with the intention of': ST., § 470; see also vi. 21; vii. 3; so here 'for the sake of' a livelihood.

Or 'their women also being robbed from them.'

ʿn. A vague use of this word, as often in dem.

1. 19. *nʿm-w* repeated in order to join with the next group (*erme*, &c.).

1. 21. *hʿ-w* is unintelligible: *gm-w* must be intended.

r[r]-w šp. This reading seems almost unavoidable, though *e*, not *r*, is usual with *r* in II Kh.

*gm st r hʿt-k*. I do not know any parallel to this. *gm-y hʿt-k*, Pap. Dodgson l. 8, verso l. 4, is probably different.

1. 22. *r šw*; probably following a negative as usual.

*spy*, Eg. *spʿt*, 'nome.'

men that thou sawest, who are scattered (?) and apart (?), it being that they are great at eating in addition (?), the likeness of the men that are on earth

18. are they who are under the curse of the god, they doing work in night and day for their livelihood, their women robbing (?) them in addition (?), they find not bread to eat. They came to Amenti again, they found their evil deeds more numerous than their good deeds,

19. they found that [that thing that] became of them on the earth, became of them in Amenti, of them, with those other men whom behold! thou sawest, whose food water and bread is hung over them, they running to bring them down, some

20. others digging a pit at their feet to prevent their reaching them: the kind of the men that are on the earth, whose life is before them, the god digging a pit at their feet to prevent them finding it. They came

21. to Amenti. They allowed (*sic*) that which was becoming of them on the earth, it becometh of them [in Amenti] again (?); behold! they received their soul to the Tê. Find it at thy heart, my father Setme, namely, that he who is good upon the earth, they are good to him in

22. Amenti, [while] he that is evil, they are evil to him. These things, they are established (?) [they shall not be changed] for ever. The things that thou seest in the Tê in Memphis, they happen in those XLII nomes

23. [which the assessors?] of Osiris the great god are in them . . . . . Abydos, the place of oracle (?)

---

l. 23. [*nt e t qnb*] *n 'S'r . . . hn-w?*  
*šmy*, \**šmy*? recurs Poème Sat. iii. 1.

[?]Bt t 's:t n s·ntr(t) ? n 'y·w n rp·'y [Y-]k ? e·r 'S'r (sic)  
mnq ny mt:t zt e·r·hr Stme

24. pe-f yt(t)] wt ? ·f r hry hr t hse:t n Mn[-nfr . . .  
. . . h]pt ? n·m-f e t:t-f hn t:t-f šn Stme n·[m-f zt ? p]e  
šre S·S'r wt p m(°) n šm r hry n·m-[f

25. wt p] m(°) r·w-n r hry n·m-f (n)bp S-[S'r w]šb  
n Stme n mt:t n p t 'r Stme p trye [n n] mt:t  
nt e-f hn-w e-f zt e-f r rh . . . . n 'hy šps n rmt  
p ? ntr

26. e-y m]šc erme-f e-y zt pe šre py 'š Stme [šh n  
. . . . .] mzy n s·hr 'hy e-f n myh n p t n [ny ?]  
nwe-f r·r-w hn 'Mnt e n mt:wt n rn-w 'tp n

27. [m ?]-f n p m šs e bp-f rh wne r rmt [nb n p t  
e·r p h]m·hl S·S'r rnp:t XII' hpr-f e mn [šh nb] . . . .  
n-f r·r-f hn Mn-nfr n 'š šh m θ 'we

28. m-s ny] hpr w' hrw e Pr· Wsy-e-[M·t-R· ? šm]

*s·ntr*; very doubtful; *swt*? *swht*? in HESS, Gnost. Gloss., p. 12, has a curious resemblance to this.

For the name of Philae in dem. see BR., Dict. Géog. 465, and for that of Abydos, *ibid.* 16.

*št*, hardly *XE*; rather perfect passive participle, Verbum, ii. §§ 903, 927, 4; cf. *s·zy*, iii. 31, and I Kh. vi. 20.

l. 24. *wt-f* seems the most probable restoration, hardly *st-f*, or *rt-f*, 'his feet.'

*hpt* is found in Eg. for 'embrace.'

*n·m-f* after *šn*, if correct, must be the thing asked about, not the person questioned: cf. *šn-f s št*, Kufi, xvii. 25.

*wt* must be *OʾEṬ*- followed by a second *OʾEṬ* at the beginning of the next line; cf. St., § 309, where it is said to be a nominal verb. *OʾEṬ*- would appear however to be literally the inf. of *OʾWṬ* 'separate,' used as the imperative, cf. St., § 359, p. 186. *wt . . . wt* in Leyden Mor. xx. 14.

l. 25. *try*. Is this from Eg. *tr*, 'supplicate'? But from the context the meaning seems rather 'was amazed,' or 'was proud.'

*e-f r rh hpr ? hr ? n 'hy*, 'he will be able to 'become amongst the noble spirits,' or perhaps *hpr e n 'hy* 'become as (ϣωπε n) a spirit.'

l. 26. *mzy*: cf. P. S. B. A., 1899, 269. It occurs also below, v. 11-13.

*s·hr*, Eg. *s·hr*, 'overthrow'; cf. perhaps ϣΔρε : ϣΔρι.

*'hy*; a good instance of IḌ 'demon.'

the dwellings of Princes . . . . . and in Phil[ae (?)]  
Behold! (Si-)Osiri ended these words spoken before  
Setme

24. his father] he went up upon the desert of  
Mem[phis, his father Setme em]bracing him, his hand  
being in his hand. Setme asked [it saying, 'My] son  
Si-Osiri, separate is the place of going down there,

25. separate is the place from which we have come  
up?' Not did Si-[Osiri make] answer to Setme by  
a word on earth. Setme made the marvel (?) [at the]  
words that he was in, saying, 'He will (?) be able to  
become (?) even as (?) the noble spirits as a man of  
God'

26. [I walking] with him, I saying, 'This is my son.'  
Setme pronounced [writing of . . . from the] book of  
exorcising demons, he being in wonder of the world  
at [those things that] he had seen in Amenti, the things  
named weighing

27. [upon] him exceedingly, since he was not able  
to reveal to [any man on earth. Behold! the b]oy  
Si-Osiri passed twelve years and it came to pass that  
there was no [good scribe or learned man (?)] that  
rivalled (?) him in Memphis in reading, writing of taking  
pledge.

28. After these things], a day came Pharaoh Osir[mare

'*ῥ* *ω* *τ* *π* 'carry,' also means 'shut up,' *φυλακίζω*; or is it 'loaded'?  
Eg. '*ῥ*, 'load'; cf. Leyden Mor. xxx. 22.

l. 27. *wn*, 'reveal,' cf. iii. 10.

XII. For the form of *X* cf. iii. 4. It occurs regularly in Leyden  
Mor., and in a papyrus of the first century A. D. of the Crawford collection.

. . . *n-fr*; cf. i. 12, possibly [*h*]*n* should be restored, *ḫwn* 'come  
near,' so to 'rival.'

*m θ* 'we for *n θ* 'we, as in I Kh. iv. 32, written as *m θ* in vi. 6. It  
is not likely to be *nt θ*, 'that takes.'

l. 28. For the restoration cf. I Kh. iv. 38.

*r p wrh n pr?* *Pr-<sup>c</sup> n Mn-(n)nfr* [e t qnbe] *n n h't-w*  
*n n mr-mš'-w n n rmt-w-<sup>c</sup>y-w n Kmy* [h']

29. [*r pe-w*] *rt n?* 'h' *n p wrh 'y?* . . . . . [*zt 'n?*  
*s.]my py e-r w<sup>c</sup> te n 'Gš* [e-f? th?'] *r h(e)-t-f n w<sup>c</sup> w<sup>h</sup>e*  
*'r-w pe-f 'n s-my (n)*

30. *m b[h]* *Pr-<sup>c</sup> 'n-w s r p wrh 'r-f š[l?]* *zt 'n wn p*  
*nt e-]f 'š py w<sup>h</sup>e r . . . -y r Km[y]* (n)móh *Pr-<sup>c</sup> n*  
*wš hl te-f hte nte 'š n n sh-w nt hr*

31. [?]t(t)-f *n wš wn(e) r-r-f e-f hpr e* [mn sh nfr rmt  
*rh hn] Kmy e-f rh 'š-f n wš wn(e) r-r-f e-y θ p zlh n*  
*Kmy r p t (N)Nhs pe tš*

32. *t wne-]t n stm (n)n mt-wt e-r Pr-<sup>c</sup> e[rme ne-f*  
*h't-w bp-w gm m(c) n p t] e-w n'm-f e-w-zt 'nh Pth*  
*[n? e]-s? nht t:t p sh nfr rmt rh r 'š sh-w nt e-f*  
*r nw(e)*

*wrh* in Hist. Rom., No. 72, *wlh* (text, p. 28). The *f*-like sign in II Kh. must be det. Eg. *w<sup>r</sup>rh*, a place of meeting in the king's presence, earlier, *w<sup>h</sup>y* (Westcar and Sanehat, 251).

*pr Pr-<sup>c</sup>*, cf. I Kh. iii. 6; the first group, closely resembling *h'* (l. 5, iii. 25), recurs iv. 25 and v. 11, leaving little doubt as to its meaning.

*n n* is perhaps only the plural art. (n)n.

l. 29. *'y*, if the correct reading, is probably the old form of recording arrivals (Papyrus de Bulaq, No. xviii passim; Pap. An. iii. 6, verso 1).

*'te*, from the det. may mean 'foreigner' or 'negro,' unless it be an expression for sorcerer or an abusive term: cf. Eg. *'d*, 'greedy'; *'te*, Kufi, x. 29.

[*e-f? ibe?*] *r h'e-t-f*; cf. iii. 14, *e-f? ibe*; 25, *e t? ibe*. The *f* is doubtful. *ibe* is fairly certain (cf. v. 12), *ἸΩΩΗΕ signare*. Can it mean 'who was wrapped up,' or can *h'e-t* be here in the sense 'copy' (v. 13), and the *f* be anticipatory—'being sealed (?) with (?) the copy of a letter'?

*w<sup>h</sup>e*; cf. I Kh. iii. 12. Late Eg. *w<sup>h</sup>*, 'letter.' Note esp. Hist. Rom., No. 366; the title *by* . . . , which KRALL rightly interprets as 'despatch-carrier,' comparing *ΒΑΥΙΝΕ*, is really *by-w<sup>h</sup>e* = Late Eg. *f'y-w<sup>h</sup>y*, Pap. An. v., xii. 7.

l. 30. *š[l]*. One would expect *š/f*, 'a shameful act,' but the remains rather indicate *šll*. For the following restorations cf. iii. 2-3. Perhaps one may correct to *e-f (r rh) 'š*.

Read *r-[n]-y?*

*h'te*. Apparently this is the reading, not *h'tm*, *ϣωτελλ*, which is the verb 'close,' ii. 14; v. 11. Does it mean 'seal,' or 'fastening'?

going] to the court (?) of Pharaoh's house in Memphis, [the council], the princes, the generals, the great men of Egypt [standing]

29. according to their] style (?) of standing in the court. Came (?) . . . . . [saying (?)] 'This is a communication that an *ate* of Ethiopia maketh, [who is sealed?] on his body with a letter. The announcement of it was made

30. before Pharaoh, he was brought to the court, he made prayer (?) [saying, 'Is there he who] readeth this letter that I have brought (?) to Egypt before Pharaoh without spoiling its seal (?), that will read in the writings that are on

31. it without opening it. If it be that there [be no good scribe and learned man in] Egypt who is able to read it without opening it, I will take the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes, my country.'

32. The time of hearing the words that Pharaoh did [with his princes they knew not place of the] earth in which they were, saying, 'By Ptah [the great god (?) is there (?)] strength in the hand of the good scribe and learned man to read writings of which he shall see

*ut e* for *nt r*, fut. **ETNA-**.

**ʿš n n**, not (*n*)*n*; cf. I Kh. iii. 12, note.

l. 31. *zlh*; cf. S. **ΧΩΛΩ** *amputare*, **ΧΟΛΩ** *minus esse*, also Hist. Rom., No. 358, and references there; but none quite illustrates this instance. The general meaning of the passage from the context clearly is 'humiliate Egypt before Ethiopia.'

*t Nhs*, 'Ethiopia'; so also Br., Thes. 1024; Pamonth, ii. 18 (translating *Wdn-t*).

l. 32. *stm nn*. N. B.—direct government; cf. I Kh. iii. 22, note.

*bp-w gm* restored as in iii. 3.

In the gap before *nh* (?) one suspects a question, followed by *hn* **wyΔn** in the next line, but one would also expect *p ntr* 'to follow the name of Ptah. The restoration suggested may prove grammatically impossible. For the form of *e-s* cf. iii. 8. *s* seems to be anticipatory of *t* and *nh* apparently means *sufficiens*.



33. their] country, or is it possible (?) to read a letter [without opening it?] said] Pharaoh, 'Let there be summoned to me Setme [Kham]wesy my son.' They ran, they brought him at that instant. He bowed himself

III. 1. They brought him at that instant. He bowed himself to the ground, he saluted [Pharaoh], he [raised] himself, he stood on his feet, making the blessings of the salutations of Pharaoh. Said to him Pharaoh

2. 'My [son] Setme, hast thou heard the words that this *ate* [of Ethiopia] hath said before me saying, "Is there a good scribe and learned man in Egypt who shall be able to read this letter

3. that is in my hand without breaking its seal, and shall know what is written upon it without opening it?"' The time of hearing these words that Setme did, he found not

4. place [of the earth] in which he was, he saying, 'My great lord, who is he that shall be able to read writing without opening it? After happening, let there be given to me ten days of delay (?), that I may see what I shall be able

5. to do, to prevent the humiliation of Egypt being taken to the land of Nehes, the country of eaters of gum.' Said Pharaoh, 'They are for my son Setme.' Apartments were given of

6. turning (?) the face to the Ethiopian, there was made for him wickedness (?) like an Ethiopian. Pharaoh arose from the court, his heart being grieved exceedingly. He lay down without drinking.

---

*nby* may be ποβι: ποβε 'sin,' 'error,' *nby* in Poème Sat. ii. 17; iv. 7. Or is it to be connected with *e-f* 'r *nby* *nb* φρονιζων, Ros., l. 11?



7. *wm šm-f (sic) n-f Stme r ne-f ʿy·w e b (r)rḥ-f m(ʿ)*  
*n p t e-f (ʿn)nʿy r r-f swḥ-f se n ne-f ḥbs·w n zz-f r*  
*rt-f qt-f n-f e b (r)rḥ-f*

8. *m(ʿ) n p t e-f n·m-f t-w (r)rḥ st Mḥ-wsh·t te-f ḥm·t*  
*e-s ʿw r p m(ʿ) nt e Stme n·m-f t-s(t) šm t·t-s n p ḥn*  
*n ne-f ḥbs·w (n)b·p-s*

9. *gm ḥmm srf-f? ḥn ne-f ḥbs·w zte-s (sic) n-f pe sn*  
*Stme mn ḥmm ḥn p qne šbʿy? ḥn ne-f ef·w y(ʿ)b th*  
*n ḥt*

10. *zt-f n-s(st) qne r·ḥr-y te sn·t Mḥ-wsh·t t mt·t nt*  
*e ḥt-y thre tb·t-s bn(e) (n)mt·t e šw wn(e)-s(t) r s·ḥm·t*  
*ʿn ty p ḥm-ḥl S·S·r*

11. *ʿw r ḥn ḥt-f n t ry·t ḥry·t n Stme pe-f yt zt-f*  
*n-f pe yt Stme e·r-k qt e ḥt-k thṛ tb ʿḥ n mt·wt*  
*nt qny?*

12. *ḥn ḥt-k r·ḥy-s (sic) e-[r]·ḥr-y te-y lk-w se zt-f*

1. 7. *šm-f n-f Stme*; cf. i. 6. *šm-f n-f* generally means 'went away,' e. g. Poème Sat. iv. 15; but not in v. 7 below.

*e b ʿrrḥ-f; rḥ*, 'know,' 'ascertain,' is used in the imperative, the form *sdm-f*, and the qualitative, but not in the infinitive (see note to I Kh. iv. 4). The missing infinitive is supplied by the group which spells *gm*, 'find.' This group in the inf. often represents *gm*, *ⲭⲓⲙⲙⲓ* in the ordinary sense of 'find,' e. g. in II Kh. vii. 2, but 'learn' or 'know' is the most appropriate meaning in other cases, especially in the common phrase *bḥ-f gm* which is parallel to this *e b ʿr-rḥ-f* in iii. 3, &c. May not the group *gm* also represent the inf. *Ⲉⲓⲙⲙⲉ*: *Ⲉⲙⲙⲓ* in these cases? Though *Ⲉⲙⲙⲓ* is perhaps from Eg. 'm', 'perceive,' the Egyptians may even have considered it a shortened form of *ⲭⲓⲙⲙⲓ*.

(ʿn)nʿy, *ⲡⲁ*, cf. I Kh. iii. 12, seems to be on the false analogy of 'nw, *ⲡ-ⲬⲐⲟⲩ* (see note to ii. 8): cf. (ʿn)mt perhaps for *mt*, *ⲙⲟⲩ*, v. 36, and in Kufi, 'nmw for *ⲡⲁⲩ*. 'n is never added in the causative (*ⲧⲡⲏⲟ* in *ⲧⲡⲏⲟⲟⲩ*?) i. 3, and Gnost. (Hess, Setne, p. 36).

1. 9. *Ḥeoe* 'heat.'

*srf-f*. The det. seems falsely repeated after the suffix. *S. cpꜣꜥ vacare*; or *grf-f*, *B. ⲕⲱⲣꜥ aboleri, otium*, &c., or better a confused writing for *S. cpꜣꜥꜣꜥ* 'fall down,' of leaves, so perhaps 'shrink,' 'wither.'

*zte-s*. This spelling might indicate a pronunciation \**χEC* rather than \**χOC*.

7. eating. Setme went to his apartments, not knowing place of the world to which he was going. He gathered himself in his clothes from his head to his feet, he lay down, he not knowing

8. place of the earth in which he was. They caused Meh-wesekht his wife to know it. She came to the place in which Setme was. She caused her hand to go in the inside of his clothes, she did not

9. find warmth, he lay quiet (?) in his clothes. She said to him, 'My brother Setme, there is not warmth in the lap, *sheby*? in its flesh; illness, sadness of heart.

10. Said he to her, 'Cease from me, my sister Meh-wesekht, the matter on account of which my heart is grieved is not a thing that it is right to reveal to a woman.' The child Si-Osiri

11. came in, he stood over Setme his father; he said to him, 'My father Setme, thou liest thy heart grieved for what? the things that are embosomed (?)

12. in thy heart tell them to me, that I may cause them to cease.' Said he, 'Cease from me my son

*p qne* ΚΟΥΠ- : ΚΕΠ- is fem. acc. to PEYRON, but masc. in TATTAM, p. 164. In Eg. *qny* is masc.

*šby*? or *šty*, with det. of serpent, 'demon' or 'magic': cf. C1T *basiliscus*.

*y<sup>b</sup>*: cf. *y<sup>b</sup>*, fem., Chronique dém. (Rev. Ég. i. Pl. 2, l. 18); *y<sup>b</sup>*, Kufi, xii. 30: S. ΕΙΔΔΔΕ, T, TATTAM, p. 826, Ιχάρ, *sanies* (Job ii. 8; vii. 5); B. ΙΔΔΙ, T 'disease,' νόσος, ἀσθένεια. This is a mere enumeration of symptoms or diagnosis, without construction.

l. 10. *qne*; cf. B. ΚΗΠ *cessare, satis*, properly imperative 'cease!' with sense of 'it is enough,' and constructed with Ε . . . Ε . . . of person and thing, St., § 487. It occurs again, l. 12, and Kufi, xix. 31.

*e šw* ΕΤΕCΥCΕ : ΕΤΕCΥCΕ, St., § 409.

l. 11. *qny*, Eg. *qny*, 'embrace,' 'hold'?

l. 12. *r-θy-s* = ΔΧΙC = *r-zty-s* in the next line: cf. v. 15 *r-θ-w* for *r-zt-w*, 'which they said.'

ΤΑΤΑΛΩΟΥ.

qne *r*-hr-y pe šre S-Šr n mt-wt nt hn-w (*sic*) h-t-y  
e-r-k sbq n ms e b ne-k

13. . . . . *r*-hr-k zt S-Šr *r*-zty-se e-r-hr-y te-y  
s-hpre h-t-k n-m-w zt Stme pe šre S-Šr w' te n 'Gš  
p e-r ph? *r* hry

14. *r* Kmy e-f? tb'e *r* h(e)-t-f n w' w'he zt 'n wn  
p nt e-f [r?]š-f n wš wne *r*-r-f e-f hpr e mn sh nfr rmt  
*r*h hn Kmy

15. e-f *r* *r*h š-f e-y θ p zlḥ n Kmy *r* p t Nhs  
pe tš e-r-y qt e h-t-y thr tb-t-s(t) pe šre S-Šr t  
wne-t

16. n stm ny mt-wt e-r S-Šr sby-f š' wne-t šy zt  
n-f Stme e-r-k sby tb ḥ zt-f e-y sby zt e-r-k qt

17. e h-t-k thr tb p smt n ty mt-t hm-t twne t-k pe  
yt Stme e-y *r*h š p w'he r-n-w *r* Kmy n wš wne

18. [r]-f nte-y (*sic*) gm n nt sh hr 't(t)-f n wš n ḥl  
te-f hte-t? t wne-t n stm ny mt-t e-r Stme twn-f se  
n ḥp e-f zt ḥ p nh(r)t

19. n [n] mt-wt nt e-r-k zt n-m-w pe šre S-Šr zt-f  
n-f pe yt Stme m-šm *r* n 'y (*sic*) n p 'tne n ne-k 'y-w  
z'm nb nt-e e-r-k fy-t-f

*e bw ne-k*. The neg. of this nominal verb, which according to the Coptic should be Π . . . ΔΠ, is possibly affected by the similarity of ΕΔΠΔΙ (*e bw ne-y*) in the writing. *bw* is not used with *wn* in late Eg., Verbum, ii. § 989, yet the nominal verbs are supposed to be compounded with *wn*, STD., § 248 *Anm.*

l. 13. The first word is very doubtful (*n*)mh (?)

*s-hpr h't*, 'comfort the heart,' cf. vii. 9. In Kufi, xi. 26, *s-hpr* without *h't* means 'comfort.' *s-hpr* is here infinitive, cf. I Kh. iii. 6.

*ph?* this seems the likely reading from the form and the absence of det.

l. 15. *e-r-y qt*; this is the lively or emphatic form.

l. 17. *mt-t hm-t*, cf. I Kh. v. 9 for the reading. In Late Eg. we have *md-t šryw*=\*ⲙⲉⲧⲧⲱⲣⲓ; cf. ST., § 194.

*twne t-k*; cf. note to I Kh. iii. 2 *θ-w t-y*.

*e-y rḥ* future, cf. I Kh. iv. 4 note. In Copt. ⲧⲏⲁⲩ, ST., § 145.

l. 18. *nte-y*, observe the unetymological spelling.

Si-Osiri, the things that are in my heart; thou art little of age, thou art not great (?),

13. take heed (?) to thyself.' Said Si-Osiri, 'Tell it unto me that I may cause thy heart to be refreshed in them.' Said Setme, 'My son Si-Osiri, an *ate* of Ethiopia is he who hath come up

14. to Egypt, being (?) sealed (?) upon his body with a letter, saying, 'Is there he that will (?) read it without opening it? If it be that there be no good scribe and learned man in Egypt

15. who shall be able to read it, I will take the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes my country. Behold! I lay down, my heart grieved on its account, my son Si-Osiri. The time

16. of hearing these words that Si-Osiri did, he laughed for much time. Said to him Setme, 'Thou laughest for what?' Said he, 'I laugh because thou art lying,

17. thy heart being grieved because of the likeness of this small matter. Raise thyself, my father Setme, I shall be able to read the letter that was brought to Egypt without opening

18. it and to know what is written upon it without breaking its seal.' The time of hearing these words that Setme did, he arose suddenly, saying, 'What is the pledge

19. of [the] things that thou sayest, my son Si-Osiri?' Said he to him, 'My father Setme, go to the apartments of the ground of thy apartments. Every book that thou bringest

*n ḥp.* Br., Wtb. 1069 = S. *ⲡⲥⲱⲛ* in *ⲉⲛⲟⲩⲱⲡⲛⲥⲱⲛ* 'suddenly.'

l. 19. *n p ꞥme.* CRUM (P. S. B. A. xxi. 250) shows that in Coptic deeds of Djême land or houses are described respectively as *ⲡⲧⲡⲉ ⲡ* 'above,' and *ⲙⲙⲡⲧⲧⲡ ⲡ* 'below,' another house.

20. ḥn p hn e-y zt n-k ḥ n z'm py e-y 'š-f n wš nwe r-r-f e-y ḥ' n te-k ry-t ḥry-t ḥn ne-k 'y-w n p 'tne tw-n-se

21. Stme ḥ'-f r rt-f mt-t nb r-zt n-f S-Š'r 'r-f r ḥ-t-w tr-w 'š Stme (*sic*) z'm nb r-fy Stme pe-f yt

22. r ḥry wbe-f n wš wne r-r-w Stme 'w r ḥry ḥn n 'y-w n p 'tne n ne-f 'y-w e-f n p ršy n p t (n)ḥp-f ḥrr r p m(ḥ)

23. nt e Pr-ḥ n-ḥm-f s-zy-f e-r-ḥr-f n (*sic*) mt-wt nb r-zt n-f p ḥm ḥl S-Š'r ne-nfr ḥ'-f tb-t-s n p m šs wḥb-sw Pr-ḥ

24. r hrwte n p nw(e) n rn-f erme Stme t-f 'n-w S-Š'r r t hrwt e-r-ḥr-f swr-w 'r-w hrw nfr ḥpr twe r te-f rste-t

25. ḥ'y Pr-ḥ r p wrḥ 'wt ne-f rm-t-'y-w te Pr-ḥ šm-w m-s p 'te n 'Gš 'n-w se r p wrḥ e-f? tb'e? r ḥ(ḥ)e-t-f

26. n p wḥe ḥ'-f n t mty-t n p wrḥ p ḥm ḥl S-Š'r 'w r t mty-t ḥ'-f erme p 'te n 'Gš mt-f wbe-f

27. zt 'hw p s'b(ḥ) n 'Gš ḥ'r 'Mn r-r-f pe-f ntr (n)nt-k nt (ḥ)n-ḥw r ḥry r Kmy p šy nfr 'S'r p htm n R-Ḥr-ḥt

l. 20. ḥn; vid. HESS, Gnost., Gloss., s. v. Usually a jar, though S. 2NO, 2NΔΔ means 'vessel,' 'case,' also 'thing'; probably from (1) Eg. ḥn, 'vessel,' 'box,' and (2) ḥnw, 'goods,' 'vessels,' fused together.

l. 21. r ḥ-t-w; vid. note I Kh. iv. 11.

l. 23. n mt-wt is here falsely written n mt-wt as if n were the article instead of the preposition: cf. I Kh. iv. 32, &c.

l. 24. e-r-ḥr-f seem here used in reference to the king; m-bḥ would be more correct.

te-f rste-t. Is f Pharaoh, or the 'good day'? From I Kh. iii. 27 the former interpretation would seem probable.

pΔCTE is masc. in Coptic, but here fem.

l. 25. te P. šm-w m s'. ty šm-w m s' seems to be the origin of 2007 NCΔ, arcessere; it occurs again v. 29. ty θ-w and ty šm-w are perhaps fused together in 2007; so also ty n'y-w and ty 'n-w 'cause to be taken,' in TENNOO7 'send.'

l. 26. mt wbe; cf. I Kh. v. 6.

l. 27. 'hw. The usual interjection of angry address in II Kh.

s'be, Eg. sby, Rh. bil. pap. xxiii. 9.

20. (from) in the case, I will say to thee what book it is, I will read it without seeing it, I standing over thee in thy apartments of the ground.' Arose

21. Setme, he stood on his feet; everything that Si-Osiri had said to him he did according to them, all. Setme (*sic*) read every book that Setme his father lifted

22. up over against him, without opening them. Setme came up (from) in the apartments in the ground of his apartments, he being in gladness of the earth. He delayed not to the place.

23. in which Pharaoh was. He related before him of all things that the child Si-Osiri had said to him, all; his heart was glad because of it exceedingly. Pharaoh washed himself

24. for feasting at the time named, with Setme ; he caused Si-Osiri to be brought to the feast before him. They drank, they made a good day. Came the morning of its morrow.

25. Pharaoh came forth to the court between his great men. Pharaoh caused to be fetched the *ate* of Ethiopia, he was brought to the court being (?) sealed (?) on his body

26. with the letter. He stood in the midst of the court. The child Si-Osiri came to the midst; he stood with the *ate* of Ethiopia, he spake against him,

27. saying, 'Woe! thou wicked one of Ethiopia, may Amen, his god, smite him! Thou that hast come up to Egypt, the beautiful garden of Osiris, the footstool of Ra-Har-akht,

*n* 'Gš; adjectival 'Ethiopian,' as often with this word.

*ḥr*, Eg. *ḥr*, 'rage,' vid. Br., Wtb. 1056-7; or perhaps S. *ḥr* 'smite.' This is an old optative *stm-f* in cursing as with *stm nḥ-f* in blessing, I Kh. iii. 15.

*n nt-k nt 'n-'w* seems to be for ΝΤΟΚ ΕΤΝΗΥ, the emphasis

28. *n?* *t* ʔ *hyt* *nfr-t* *n* *p* Šy *zt* *e-y* *θ* [pe-f] *zlh* *r* *p*  
*t* *Nhs* *p* *hyt* *n* ʔ *Mn* *pe-k* *nt* *hwy* *r* *hr-k* *n* *mt-wt* *nt*  
*e-y* *ty*

29. ʔ *w* (*sic*) *e* *t?* [*n?*] *nt?* *sh* *r* *p* *whe* *m* ʔ *r* *zt* *mt-t*  
*n* ʔ *n-m-w* (*n*)*m-bh* *Pr-<sup>c</sup>* *pe-k* *hry* *t* *wne-t* *n* *nwe* *e-r*  
*p* ʔ *te*

30. *n* ʔ *Gš* *r* *p* *hm-hl* *S-Šr* *e-f* ʔ *h<sup>c</sup>* *n* *p* *wrh* *te-f* *zz-f*  
*r* *p* ʔ *tne* *mt-f* *zt* *mt-t* *nb* *nt* *e-r-k* *r* *zt-t-w* *nn* *e-y* *zt*  
*mt-t* *n* ʔ *z*

31. *n-m-w* *t* *h<sup>c</sup>-t* *n* *n* *s-zy-w* *r-wanne* *e-r* *S-Šr* [*zt*]  
*n-m-w* *s-zy* (*n*)*m-bh* *Pr-<sup>c</sup>* *erme* *ne-f* *h<sup>c</sup>-t-w* *e* *p* *mš<sup>c</sup>* *n*  
*Kmy* *stm* *n* *hrw-f* *e-f* *zt*

32. *nt* *e* *n* *nt?* *sh* *r* *p* *whe* *n* *p* ʔ *te* *n* ʔ *Gš* *nt* ʔ *h<sup>c</sup>* [*n?*]  
*t* *mt-y-t* *zt* *hpr* *n?* *w<sup>c</sup>* *ss-w* (*sic*) *n* *p* *he* *n* *Pr-<sup>c</sup>* *Mnh-p-R<sup>c</sup>*  
*S-Mn* *e-f*

(page IV)

1. (N)*Mnh-p-R<sup>c</sup>* *S-Mn* *e-f* *n* *stn* (*n*)*mnh* *n* *p* *t* *tr-f*  
*[e* *Kmly* *wbn* *n* *h?-nfr* *nb* *n* *pe-f* *he* *e* *ne-š-f* *n* *ty*

perhaps putting forward the personal pronoun, the grammatical position of which in the sentence is marked by *r hr-k* in the next line.

*h<sup>c</sup>tm*, הַתִּמָּה, Eg. *hdmw*, see Br., Wtb. 912; a 'stool,' 'throne,' not 'footstool,' see Kufi, x. 28.

l. 28. The scribe seems to have begun *n n' hy*, 'of the spirits,' and, finding his mistake, wrote a large *t* above the line as a clumsy correction of *n n'* to *t' hyt*.

Šy, see also vii. 11: cf. the proper names Ψαις, Πωδι, STEINDORFF, Ä. Z. 90, 51. From Eg. Š, 'fate,' often personified.

*hyt* in the same expression, iv. 22; v. 25; Lond. Gnost. vi. 35 (Gloss., p. 11). The reading is assured by the spelling in Gnost., where it occurs in various adjurations. Evidently connected with ὡς οἰεῖται ἐμμανίς, ἐρῳοεῖται φοιβάω, φοιβάζω, *numine plenus furo* (PEYRON, Gr. 189).

*hwy* is here constructed in 1st pres., but whether inf. or qual. is not clear. It is used commonly with *hyt*, also with *hyq*, 'magic,' e.g. iv. 4. The meaning altogether must be 'I adjure thee by the power of Amon.'

l. 29. *hy w* ܚܝܝܐܘܐ. A good instance of the sense *narrare*. Correct to *hy w-w*.

*e te n' nt sh*, perhaps for ܐܬܢܬܚܝܬܝܬܝܐ, 'which are those that are written'; but see note to iv. 23.

l. 30. *r p tne* perhaps only means 'held his head down': cf. I Kh. v. 29.

28. the beautiful horizon of the Spirit, saying, "I will take [its] humiliation to the land of Nehes"; the inspiration (?) of Amen thy god is cast upon thee, the words that I shall nar-

29. -rate that are written in this letter; do not say falsehood of them before Pharaoh thy sovereign.' The time of seeing that made the *ate*

30. of Ethiopia at the child Si-Osiri, he standing in the court, he put his head to the ground. He spake saying, 'Every word that thou shalt say, I will not speak falsehood

31. of them.' The beginning of the relations that Si-Osiri was making, told before Pharaoh with his nobles, the people of Egypt being attentive to his voice, he saying,

32. 'They (?) that are written on the letter of the *ate* of Ethiopia who standeth in the midst, saying: There happened on a time in the days of Pharaoh Menkha-Ra Si-Amon, he being

IV. 1. Menkh-p<sup>3</sup>-R<sup>c</sup> Si-Amon, he being as beneficent king of the whole land, Egypt overflowing with all things in his time, he was abundant in giving

l. 31. *r-wmne e-r* ερεπε. There seems to be a trace of *st* at the lacuna.

*s-zy*, passive participle, cf. *st*, ii. 23; in the parallel passages, iv. 22, *n szy* 'as a relation,' v. 24, *n n' szy*, i. e. (*n*)*n szy*.

*stm n hrw-f*, 'listening to his voice,' as opposed to *stm r hrw-f*, 'hearing his voice.'

l. 32. *nt e*, &c. The construction is very obscure, see iv. 23. *nt e* can hardly be any word for 'behold!'

*hpr n*. The *n* seems unlikely.

*he*, Eg. *h'w*, Br., Wtb. 888; cf. Hist. Rom., No. 189.

*S-Mn*. The reading *S*, 'son,' can scarcely be doubted: it has the det. of child in iv. 25, but it is curiously written in every case, v. 3, &c.

l. 1. *wbn*, Eg. *wbn*, Br. Wtb. Suppl. 309-10.

*h?-nfr*, cf. ερηνοφει *abundantia*, but the reading of the first element is uncertain.



2. hy wp hn n rpy 'y n Kmy hpr [w<sup>c</sup>] hrw e p  
K-wr? n p t Nhs r šs . . . . ? hn n štwe-w?

3. n hwr n 'Mn e-r-f stm r p hrw n III te n 'Gš  
[hn p?] 'y n hft e p w<sup>c</sup> 'm-w mt(t) e hrw-f qy zt m-s

4. zt b r 'Mn gm n-y bw mte p K-wr? n Kmy ty  
[r-w n-y btw?] wn(n)e e-y hwy ne hqy-w r hry r Kmy

5. nte-y ty r p mš<sup>c</sup> n Kmy hrw III grh(t) III e  
[b<sup>c</sup>p-w?] nw r p wyn m-s p? kky zt

6. p ky n'm-w m-s zt b r 'Mn gm n-y lwh mte p  
K-wr? n Kmy ty r-w n-y btw wn(n)e e-y hwy ne  
hqy-w?

7. r hry r Kmy mte-y ty r-w 'n Pr<sup>c</sup> n K[my] r p  
t Nhs nte-y ty mhy-w se n šh šwe? CCCCC

1. 2. hy = *he*, δανή, Can., l. 11; cf. 𐤁𐤏𐤕 : 𐤁𐤏𐤕, Π *commodium*, *lucrum*. The det. here is false.

'y plural of 'great', spelt as in ii. 28, unless it here stands for the plural ending in 𐤍𐤏𐤏𐤕𐤓 preceding.

K-wr? The reading is very doubtful, as the signs may have special values, 𐤏𐤍𐤕 but 'viceroy' might be expressed by *k-wr*, 'other chief.' *wr* is used for 'chief,' Hist. Rom., No. 68; cf. *wry* (?), Br., Thes. 1018, last line.

šs? šs? 's. . ?

n' štwe-w n hwr; cf. Kufi, xii. 23 n' šte-w n hwry, both nouns with det. of land (?), and xi. 2 šte-w; cf. Eg. šdw, 'field,' šd-t, 'canal.'

1. 3. hft in l. 25 is clearly Eg. hpd-w, *nates*, so also in Kufi, xviii. 23 šf p' m'e, 'hind quarters of the lion.' Hence 'y n hft may be *latrina*. Eg. hft'y, 'enemy' 𐤏𐤏𐤕𐤕 (?) sometimes loses *t* in dem. (Br., Wtb. 1082), but in London Gnost., Gloss., p. 11, the *t* is preserved. It may therefore be the 'house of the enemy,' either 'prison for rebels' or 'war office'? Cf. B. 𐤏𐤏𐤕𐤕 *nates*?, KABIS, Ä. Z. 76, 87, and 𐤏𐤏𐤕𐤕 *pugillus*?

qy, 'high'; cf. Rh. bil. pap., No. 372; Br., Wtb. 1435; and of voice, e ne-qy hrw-f, Poème Sat. i. 7.

zt m-s' zt, 'saying, after saying (other matters).' So Late Eg. zd hn<sup>c</sup> zd, 'saith along with saying various matters,' i.e. 'saith after the usual greeting.' Cf. m s' hpr in ii. 15.

1. 4. b r . . . mte. See note to I Kh. iv. 12. In each case b r has a nominal subject.

bw, Poème Sat. iii. 1; p' nt e-w gm n-f bwe, Pap. Dodgson, l. 4, cf. verso, l. 17.

hqy, generally *hyq*, Eg. hk'w, 'magic': 𐤁𐤏𐤕 'devil,' 𐤏𐤏𐤕 (cf. vii. 3) 'practise magic.'

2. expenditure, work in the great temples of Egypt. There happened a day, the *Kwr* (?) of the land of Nehes making . . . . in the fields . . .

3. of the land (?) of Amon, behold! he heard the voice of three *ate* of Ethiopia [in the (?)] draught-house (?), the one of them speaking, his voice being loud, saying after

4. saying, 'That Amen may not find for me evil nor the *Kwr* of (?) Egypt cause [abomination to be done to me], I would ? cast my magic up to Egypt

5. that I might cause the people of Egypt to pass three days three nights without having seen the light except the *κίκι* (?). Said

6. the other of them after saying, 'Let (?) Amen not find for me misfortune nor the *Kwr* of Egypt cause abomination to be done to me: I would (?) cast my magic

7. up to Egypt that I might cause to be made a bringing of Pharaoh of Egypt to the land of Nehes, and cause him to be beaten with a scourging, 500 blows of the stick (?)

[*btw*], or probably some other word of similar meaning; cf. l. 6.

*wne e-y hwy*. Perhaps *NEIΩI-* or (if future *EIE*) *NEINΔΩI* 'I used to cast,' or 'I was about to cast,' 'I should have cast': or more probably *wne* is attributive, Eg. *wmw*, 'it being that I shall cast.' The quotation in ll. 9-10 implies that the magician's speech was a threat in the future tense.

l. 5. *kky*; cf. *ΚΔΚΕ : ΧΔΚΙ* 'darkness' (I Kh. iv. 34; Lond. Gnost. Gloss., p. 15), but perhaps the scribe intended *κίκι*, the lamp oil of Egypt. The origin of this Greek term, said to be the Egyptian name of the oil, is probably *kḳ*, *kḳ*, 'herbs,' 'plants,' because it was an oil derived from plants.

l. 6. *p' ky*, probably used only in regard to the second of two persons, not of three: the speech or existence of the third is quite forgotten, though the mistake is clumsily repaired in l. 13.

*lwḥ*, again vi. 29; Kufi, xii. 1. *gm n-k lwḥ*, Pap. Dodgson, verso, l. 16.

l. 7. *me-y ty 'r-w 'n NTΔTπετ EINE*. The *'r* of *Tπε-* is seldom written in dem. Perhaps this speech is in a more vulgar dialect, or the

8. n t mty·t e·r-hr p K-wr? mte-y ty st-w sw r  
[hry r] Kmy hn wne·t VI e bne-(c) mnq t wne·t

9. n stm n mt·wt e·r p K-wr? n hrw p III 'te n  
'Gš [te]f 'n-w s(t) e·r-hr-f zt-f n-w nm n·m·tn p e·r  
zt e-y hwy

10. ne hqe·w r hry r Kmy nn e-y ty nwe-[w] r p  
wyn n hrw III grh(t) III zt-w Hr p šre t ryr py

11. zt-f nm p e·r zt e-y hwy ne hqy[w] r hry r  
Kmy e-y 'n Pr·c n p t Nhs e-y ty mhye-w se

12. n šh šwe? CCCCC n t mty·t e·r-hr p K-wr? e-y  
ty st-w sw r Kmy hn wne·t VI e-bne(c)

13. mnq zt (sic) Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs·t py zt-f nm p e·r zt  
e-y hwy ne hqy·w r hry hn Kmy

14. nn e-y ty 'r t she šw š' rnp·t III·t zt-w Hr-p  
šre n [ē] rpy·t py zt p K-wr? e·ry n·m·f pe-k sp  
n hyq

15. sh·w 'nh 'Mn p k n Mrwe pe ntr e 'r t·t·k mty·t  
e-y 'r n·k mt·t nfr 'šy 'r Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs

form with 'r which afterwards became universal is here more emphatic or lively.

*mhy*, 'beat,' the usual meaning in dem., = 𐤎𐤊𐤏𐤍 'fight,' 'strike.'

*sh* looks like 𐤑𐤊𐤏, Π *ictus*, but in iv. 25, 30 and v. 2 we have the fem. *sh* 't written in the same way and meaning 'a beating,' not 'a blow,' cf. 𐤑𐤊𐤏, 𐤕? *ictus* (not *verberatio*), PEYRON, and BSCIAI, Ä. Z. 87, 72. Late Eg. *h m C n sh·t*, 'beaten with 100 blows,' Pap. An. iii. 6, l. 10.

*šwe?*, *šwt?*, *šwte?*, frequently recurring in this page, has the sign of wood as the first det. pointing to S. 𐤔𐤊𐤏 *columna, truncus arboris, ramus*, &c., &c. If it here means 'stick' the second det. (flesh) must belong to the idea of wounding. Perhaps 𐤔𐤊𐤏 is the origin of 𐤔𐤊𐤏 'stroke,' if this be not from the above 𐤑𐤊𐤏 : 𐤔𐤊𐤏.

l. 8. VI. Elsewhere (v. 2, &c.) VI·t. That this is really a numeral is clear from l. 18, where the sentence ends with it.

*e-b-ne·c* 𐤎𐤊𐤏𐤍 'hither, or 𐤎𐤊𐤏𐤍 'thither': cf. I Kh. iv. 35, &c.

*mnq* seems adverbial.

l. 9. *e·r-hr-f*: note that *m-bh* is not used with the *K-wr*.

l. 10. *zt-w*, a peculiar form of *zt* recurring several times in the MS. parallel with the ordinary form.

*ryr*, probably the fem. of 𐤓𐤓𐤐, Π 'pig,' Eg. *rr·t*, 'pig,' 'hippopotamus.'

l. 11. Read *Pr·c n [Kmy r] p t Nhs*, as in l. 7.

8. in the midst before the Viceroy, and cause him to be brought back up to Egypt in six (?) hours thither precisely (?). The time

9. of hearing the word that the Viceroy did, from the voice of the three men of Ethiopia, he caused them to be brought before him. He said to them, 'Who of you is he that said, "I will cast

10. my magic up to Egypt, I will not allow them to see the light in three days, three nights"?' They said, 'It is Hor the son of the Sow.'

11. Said he, 'Who is he that said, "I will cast my magic up to Egypt, I will bring Pharaoh to the land of Nehes, I will cause him to be beaten

12. with a scourging, 500 blows of the stick (?) in the midst before the Viceroy, I will cause him to be taken back to Egypt in six (?) hours thither

13. precisely"?' Said [they], 'It is Hor the son of the Negress.' Said he, 'Who is he that said, "I will cast my magic up in Egypt

14. I will not allow the land to be fertile until three years"?' Said they, 'It is Hor the son of the Princess (?).' Said the Viceroy (to Hor the son of the Negress), 'Do it, thy feat of magic

15. (in) writing. By the life of Amon the bull of Meroe my god, if thy hand do satisfaction, I will do for thee abundance of good things.' Hor the son of the Negress made

l. 14. *shē*, Eg. *sh-t*, 'field.' The group was so read by REVILLOUT, Rev. Égypt., vi. 10, No. 9 (wrongly by BR., Thes. 1047); cf. Kufi, xi. 12; BERGER, Nouveau Contrat bilingue, 39 (= *ἀγρῶν*?).

'r . . . *šw pwy* *š*, of land 'being fertile,' vid. PEYRON.

*Ἀπιοῦ* *ἡμῶν*. *n'm-f* may refer to Pharaoh, 'make of him,' i. e. 'do to him'? cf. *hpr n'm-f* 'become of him.'

*hyq sh* is very common in this story: once *hyq n sh* in vi. 16.

l. 15. *Mrwe* *Μερών*, BR., Dict. Géog. 280; cf. 196, 247, and Thes. 1020.

*e'r*. Here 'r must be the verb, not the auxiliary in *ερε*. *mty-l* = *ἡμῶν*.

16. w<sup>h</sup>t mgwe-t n mnhe n sr-rt(t) IV 'š-f sh r-r-w te-f  
n-w tw n hbl<sup>h</sup> te-f 'nh-w hn-f sw n-w

17. zt e-r-tn šm r hry r Kmy e-r-tn 'n Pr-<sup>c</sup> n Kmy  
r hry r p m(<sup>c</sup>) nt e p K-wr? n-m-f e-w mhye-t-f

18. n sh swe? CCCCC n t mty-t e-r-hr p K-wr?  
e-r-tn st-f r hry r Kmy hn wne-t VI zt-w (n)m-šs  
nn e-n

19. ty wyn mt-t fy (n)n hqye-w n p 'Gš r hry r Kmy  
r-w nb (sic) n grh(t) 'r-w nb n Pr-<sup>c</sup>

20. Mnḥ-p-R<sup>c</sup> S(t) ?-Mn θ-w se r p t Nhs r p m(<sup>c</sup>)  
mte (sic) p K-wr? n-m-f mhye-w se n sh šwe CCCCC  
n t mty-t

21. e-r-hr p K-wr? st-w sw r hry r Kmy hn wne-t  
VI ebne(<sup>c</sup>) mnq ny szy S-S'r p nt

22. 'r n-m-w n szy n t mty-t (n)m-ḡh Pr-<sup>c</sup> erme  
ne-f h't-w e p mš<sup>c</sup> n Kmy stm r hrw-f e-f zt p hyt  
n 'Mn

23. pe-k ntr hwy r hr-k n mt-wt nt e-y nb? n-m-w

l. 16. *sr-rt*: cf. the parallel v. 19. Eg. *sr*, 'arrange,' 'stretch,' CWP  
'spread'; perhaps refers to the rapid running with the palanquin: the  
'bearers' (hardly horses of chariot). Or better, 'feet stretchers,' as a term  
for those who administer the bastinado: 'lictors.'

*hbl<sup>h</sup>*, possibly a form of *ελջաճ* 'steam,' 'breath,' 'burning,' Bz.,  
Wib. 868; Kufi, xi. 10: but the det. is against it.

l. 17. *e-r-tn šm* emphatic form of command.

*e-w mhye-t-f*; so also v. 21, apparently for *ԵԵԵ\*ԱԱԳԻԿ*, the *r*  
being omitted after the semivowel, as in *ԵԵ*.

l. 18. (*n*)m šs, v. 22 m šs; cf. i. 6. There are a few instances of this  
spelling in II Kh., this being the first. For another instance of its  
use as an interjection of assent, cf. Hist. Rom., No. 365. It may be the  
origin of *յո* 'yes!' šs = *յա*, *յո*, *յե*-, Achm. *յա*, for *յո*.

l. 19. *wyn*; cf. v. 22. S. *ՕՂԵԻՆԵ* 'pass away,' cf. Eg. *wn*, 'run.'

*fy* ԳԱI is occasionally used intransitively, *proficisci*; but *fy*, of the  
progress of sorcerers and magicians through the air (so also Kufi, xxi. 3  
of a vulture-goddess), would seem to be derived from Eg. *p*, 'fly'; cf.  
*hft* from *hpd*. On the other hand *py*, Kufi, xxi. 13, and I Kh., is  
'leap up.'

16. a litter of wax of four runners (?), he read a writing to them, he gave them breath of respiration, he made them live. He commanded them,

17. saying, 'Ye shall go up to Egypt, ye shall bring Pharaoh of Egypt up to the place in which is the Viceroy; he shall be (?) beaten

18. with a scourging, 500 blows of the stick in the midst before the Viceroy, ye shall take him back up to Egypt in six (?) hours.' Said they, 'Certainly. We will not

19. allow a thing to pass away.' The sorceries of the Ethiopian proceeded up to Egypt (they mastered) by night, they mastered Pharaoh

20. Menkh-pa-Ra Si-Amon, they took him to the land of Nehes, to the place in which the Viceroy was. He was beaten with scourging, 500 blows of the stick, in the midst

21. before the Viceroy, they returned him up to Egypt in six hours thither precisely (?). These relations Si-Osiri, he that

22. made them, in relating in the midst before Pharaoh with his princes, the people of Egypt hearing his voice, he saying, 'The inspiration of Amon

23. thy god is cast upon thee, the words of which I am master (?), are they those that are written accord-

---

'*r-w nð* in the first instance is to be omitted. В. *єрпнѣ dominus esse.*

l. 20. *mte* for *nt e*. This perhaps indicates that the *n* of *nt* (ЕТ) was still pronounced: cf. iii. 18 (*nt e-y* for *mte-y*); also vi. 34 (*n pe-f* for *bp-f*) and iv. 26.

l. 21. *ny szy*, &c. An extraordinary example of double inversion. The sentence itself begins with *e-f zt* in l. 22, *S-ʿSʿr* with the long appositional phrase *p nt ʿr . . . hrw-f* being taken out of it and put forward absolutely, and *ny szy* (resumed in *n-m-w*) in its turn taken out of the appositional phrase and put at the head of all.

l. 23. *nð* would seem to be a mistake for *zt* which stands in the parallel v. 25-6.

ʾn nt e nt? sh r he p whe nt n t-t-k zt p ʾte  
n(n) ʾGš

24. š m-s ne-k š mt-t nb nt e-r-k zt n-m-w mt-t  
m-t tr-w ny zt S-Sʾr (n)mōh Pr- e-r ny hpr st-w Pr-

25. S-(t)?-Mn r hry r Kmy e hft-f mhye n sh -t  
(n)m-šs qt-f n-f n [t] qnh-t n Pr?-Hr e hft[-f]

26. mhye n-m-šs hpr twe r te-f rst[e]-t zt Pr- n t  
qnbe ʾh p e-r gm K[my] š n ty wy-y n-m[-f?]

27. šlf n n mt-wt n h-t qnbe e-w zt ʾrw e šm-se  
n-s(st) mt-t n h-t [n] Pr- zt-w e-r-k wz

28. e-r-k wz p? Pr- pe-n nb ʾ r ʾSt ntr-t -t r  
wsf? n ne-k hygw-w ʾh p tne n mt-wt e hr-k

29. zt ʾm-w e-r-hr[-n p Pr-] pe-n nb ʾ e-r-k qt [n] t  
qnh[-t n Pr?] Hr (n)n ntr-w hrh r-hr-k tw-n-sw Pr-

30. te-f nwe [t qnb]e r te-f ʾt(t) e-s(t) mhye [n sh] -t  
nm šs e-f zt ʾnh Pth p ntr

ʾn nt e nt? sh. In v. 26 we have nt e n n' sh, but in iii. 32 nt e n  
nt? sh, in iii. 29 e te [n?] nt? sh. From all these, especially v. 26, I am  
inclined to read the supposed nt as m = Eg. m 'in,' 'as,' usually changed  
to n. The form m survives occasionally, e.g. in the text of Pamonth,  
and, in certain groups, regularly in all texts, e.g. in m qfy, 'like,' m šs,  
'exceedingly,' m-s, 'after.' Even then the construction ʾn nt e m sh . . . ,  
without nE at the end seems unusual for 'are they what are in writing . . . ?'

he is omitted in the parallel.

l. 24. 'read on.' m-s' cannot mean 'according to' thy readings.

l. 25. hft, cf. note on l. 3.

qnh-t, KΠΘΕ, T; BSCIAL, Ä. Z., 1886, 91.

l. 26. p' e-r gm; masc. implying person rather than neuter?, cf. I Kh. v. 1.

š n ty, unetymological for š nte-y 𐩢𐩣𐩥𐩦: 𐩢𐩣𐩥𐩦𐩣; ST., § 449,  
Hist. Rom., No. 286.

wy-y, OVE: OVEI, 'depart,' intransitive. The appended y seems  
meaningless, but perhaps the causative verb has been omitted, š mte(-w  
ty) wy-y.

n-m[-f?]. In Coptic KΘΘΕ is masc., ST., § 200.

l. 27. šlf, 𐩢𐩣𐩥𐩦, is not a verb in Coptic: 'shame to the thoughts'?

ʾrw; for the construction see I Kh. vi. 14.

šm-s n-s mt-t; cf. qt-f n-f Stme, i. 6, note.

l. 28. p' Pr-, apparently the article with the vocative.

r. Probably for e.

ntr-t, written nearly as in Rh. bil. pap., No. 182.

ing to the letter that is in thy hand?' Said the *ate* of Ethiopia,

24. 'Read after thy readings. Every word that thou sayest is truth, all.' Said Si-Osiri before Pharaoh, 'When these things had happened, they returned Pharaoh

25. Si-Amon up to Egypt, his hinder parts being beaten with a very great beating. He lay down in [the] shrine of Per-Hor (?), his hinder parts being

26. beaten exceedingly. Came the morning to his (?) morrow. Said Pharaoh to the courtiers, 'What is it that hath found Egypt until I (be made to ?) depart from [it] ?

27. Shame on (?) the words of the heart of the courtiers, they saying, "Probably the word of the heart of Pharaoh hath gone away." Said they, 'Thou art well,

28. thou art well, O Pharaoh, our great lord. Isis, the great goddess, will make to cease . . . thy troubles (?). What is the meaning of the words that thou hast

29. said before [us, O Pharaoh] our great lord? Thou lying down [in] the shrine [of Pi]-Hor, the gods protect thee.' Pharaoh raised himself,

30. he caused the courtiers to see his back, it being beaten with a great beating exceedingly, he saying, 'By the life of Ptah the (great) god'

---

*wsf*? The *s* and *f* seem both peculiar: cf. 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣 'make to cease,' 'destroy.'

*hygw*; cf. S. 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣, 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣 'afflict'?

*ine*, so Kufi, xii. 28 *p' ine n n'e-s ml-wl*, '(when he saw) the direction (drift, meaning) of her words.' 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣 'whither' is spelt in the same way, so here probably 'the whither,' i. e. 'the direction,' and 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣 may be a reduplication of it. But 'vehemence,' cf. 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣 *valde*, would be a very appropriate meaning.

*e hr-k st*. The reading is fairly certain: cf. I Kh. iv. 5, note. Here *e 'r-k st* would probably be more correct: the form in the 2d sing. is often peculiar.

l. 30. *pe-f 'h*. Very probably *'h*, the 'back' (𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣: 𐩣𐩢𐩨𐩠𐩢𐩣) was pronounced \*𐩣, since the sign of the spine stands for *ω* in the Greek transcriptions of the dem. Gnostic papyri. See also the curious spelling below, vi. 27. For *h' 'h* in Late Eg. cf. Pap. Unuamon, i. x + 13.



(page V)

1. [e-f]zł [‘nh] Pth p ntr ‘ hr? θy·t r p t Nhs n p  
grh(·t) hr? mhy·t n [sh] šwt? CCCCC n t mtye e·r-hr  
p K-wr? st-w r hry r Kmy

2. [hn] wne·t VI·t ebne(‘) mnq t wne·t n nw(e) r hft  
Pr-‘ e-f mhy(e) (n)n sh ‘·t [(n)]m šs wne-w r-w (n)n sgp  
‘ wanne· wnte

3. Mnḥ-p-R‘ S(·t)? ‘Mn w‘ hr- . . . . . e-w zt n-f  
Hr [py P-]Nše? n rn wanne rmt [rḥ] (n)m šs py e-f ‘w  
r p m(‘) nt e-f n-‘m-f ‘š-f sgp ‘ e-f zt pe

4. [nb ‘ h]yq·w n n ‘Gš·w ne ‘nh te-k . . . . . e-y ty  
šm-w? n ne-k w . . . š? š‘y·t zt [n-f Pr-‘] gtgte r  
hr-y m-‘r ty θ-w t-y r p t Nhs

5. n ky grh(·t) p hr . . . . . [Hr py] P-nš[e]? ‘w [n ty?  
h]y·wt θ-f ne-f z‘m·w erme ne-f s·w r [p m(‘) nt] e  
[Pr-‘] n-‘m-f ‘š-f n-f sh mr?-f n-f s r tm

V. The original of this page is much worn in places. The restored signs in the lithographed copy (Pl. V a) are generally faintly traceable, but still very uncertain: vid. the photograph.

1. 1. hr? vid. i. 14; vi. 20. In the last it may stand for 𐩣𐩠𐩢𐩪 ‘fly.’ Here one would expect an indefinite pronoun; cf. B. 𐩣𐩠𐩢𐩪 which, however, is used only with negatives. And such a phrase as hr θy·t as it were \*𐩣𐩠𐩢𐩪 𐩠𐩢𐩪 for the past tense—‘one took me’—is very unusual, being paralleled only by the tense ef ‘w \*𐩠𐩢𐩪. Have some previous words been omitted? θy·t . . . mhy·t are evidently 𐩠𐩢𐩪 . . . 𐩠𐩢𐩪 with 1st sing. obj. suffix.

1. 2. NE O·NTE.

1. 3. hrḥ? hr-ib? iḥrḥ? The title of Hor Pa-pneshe (cf. l. 10 ad fin.) is difficult to read. In l. 17 it has clearly the det. of writings. Can it be Eg. hr-ḥb (a dem. form of it in Rh. bil., No. 367), the usual title of learned men in the old tales of the Westcar papyrus? hrḥ might stand for Eg. ḥb. The top stroke stands for t in t‘y, ‘this,’ &c., and is obscure in iii. 28.

Hr py p‘ nšy, the oblique stroke of filiation sometimes reads s (in Hr-s·S, &c.), at other times py, 𐩠𐩢-. The variant in v. 10 settles the reading in this case.

nše, nšy not quite certain.

wanne. N. B. here relative, I Kh. writes it less correctly with r for prosthetic alif. See I Kh. iv. 4, note r·wnn‘y.

V. 1. he saying, 'By the life of Ptah the great god, some one (?) took me to the land of Nehes in the night, some one (?) beat me with 500 blows of the stick in the midst before the Viceroy, and they returned up to Egypt

2. in six hours, hither, completely.' The time of seeing the hinder parts of Pharaoh, they being beaten with a great beating exceedingly, they opened their mouths with great clamour. There was belonging to

3. Menkh-p-Ra Si-Amon a librarian (?) who was called Hor son of Pa-neshe by name, being a [learned] man exceedingly. He came to the place in which he was, he exclaimed a great cry, he saying, 'My

4. [great lord], they are the sorceries of the Ethiopians. By the life of thy . . . . . I will cause them to enter thy house of torment (?) and execution (?).' Said [to him Pharaoh] 'Hasten unto me, let me not be taken to the land of Nehes

5. another night.' The librarian (?) Hor son of Pa-neshe came in these moments, he took his books with his amulets [to the place] in [which Pharaoh] was. He read to him writing, he bound (?) to him amulet to prevent

---

1. 4. *te-k* or *ne-k*.

*šm-w*, or *ph-w* as there is no det.; but see the next note. *ty ph* would be ΘΠΟ : ΤΦΟ.

*šy-t*, spelt with the group for the verb *šy* 'come,' recurs, in a similar context with *šm*, in Poème Sat. iii. 2.

*gigte*; cf. vi. 14 'hasten' = *gtg*, Pamonth, ii. 10, *n-gtg* [*n*]<sup>c-f</sup> *mšc* = Eg. *i' rd-f* 'hasty, swift (burning) of foot,' and Lond. Gnost. iii. 20. *tktk*, with same meaning, Lond. Gnost. iii. 33; Hist. Rom., No. 345 and 222, B. 60X1 (see I Kh. v. 31, note) are probably allied with it, all being onomatopoetic.

1. 5. [*n ny hi*]*y-wt*, 'at these moments,' is probably a better restoration than that in Pl. V a, which assumes a false plural ending.

*mr*. The group is usually to be read *mḥ*, even in this papyrus (in

6. *ty* 'r n *hyq·w* n n 'Gš[*w*] e·r-syḥ n·m-f e-f [*pw*] r-bl mōḥ Pr-θ-f ne-f gily·w ne-f wtne[*w*] l-f r mry·t r w<sup>c</sup> tks ḏp-f ḥrr.

7. r Ḥmne šm-f n-f ḥn ḥ-ntr n Ḥmne [r-f ne-f] gily·w ne-f wtne·w mōḥ Ṭḥwt '[[[ ']]] nb Ḥmne p ntr ' r-f šlle n(m)-bh-f

8. *zt* my-w (*sic*) ḥr-k r ḥr-y pe nb Ṭḥwt m·r ty ḏe (n)[n 'Gš·w p zlh n Kmy r p t Nḥs mt-k e . . . . .] hyq [sh] mt-k e·r 'ḥye t p·t

9. e-f s·mne p t t ty·t e-f ty n ntr·w erme n . . . . . w my rḥ-y p g(·)y nḥm Pr- ' [r n hyq·]w [n n 'Gš·w qt(·)f n-f Ḥr py P-nše?

10. ḥn ḥ-ntr e·r-f pre r·r-f rswe n p [gr]h(·t) n rn-f e p sšt? n p ntr ' Ṭḥwt mt erme-f *zt* 'n(n)e nt-k Ḥr py P-nše? p ḥr . . . . . n

11. Pr- Mnḥ-p-R' S(·t)·Mn e 'r twe n rsty ḥpr m-šm ḥn pr 'mzy n ḥ-ntr n Ḥmne e·r-k r gm w·t qnh·t e-s ḥtme·t

12. e-s tb·e·t r·wn r·r-s(st) e·r-k r gm w·t tbte·t?

the name *Mḥ-wsh·t*, i. 1, &c.), but either *mr* ⲙⲟⲣⲣ 'bind,' or *ḏs*? Br. Thes. 893, l. 10, is clearly the word required here, and both are used in this connexion, Lond. Gnost. iii. 33; Br., Thes., l. c.; Wtb. 1598-9. Other signs for *mr* occur in l. 6 and (apparently) in i. 11, 13.

l. 6. *ty* 'r, not simply auxiliary ṬPE-, as iv. 7.

e·r-syḥ, B. ⲉⲣⲥⲓⲥⲓⲥⲓ *potestas*, probably Eg. 'r-t *sh·w*, 'make arrangements,' 'organize,' 'administer.' A common expression in dem., generally spelt 'r-sḥy, Ros., ll. 15, 16; Kufi, xv. 5, 25, and in all contracts.

'l-f r mry·t; cf. I Kh. iii. 24, &c.

l. 7. *šm-f n-f*; not, as often, in the sense 'he went away,' 'departed.'

l. 8. *my-w*, &c. \*ⲙⲓⲙⲉⲣⲁⲕ ⲉⲣⲟⲓ; cf. *ty* ḥr, I Kh. v. 13. The sign of the pl. seems merely superfluous as in *ḥ·w*, ii. 5.

*mt-k*, of course NTOK.

l. 9. *ty*, 'set,' 'place,' as in iii. 30. After *erme* the det. suggests [*syw*]-*w*, 'stars'; but the remains hardly admit the reading.

*my rḥ-y*: N. B. without 'r.

Or ' 'Gš·t. Could this mean 'Ethiopia,' Eg. *K·š* (fem.)? In the parallel, l. 14, n' 'Gš·w, = 'the Ethiopians.'

l. 10. *pre* ⲡⲱⲱⲣⲉ : ⲫⲱⲣ with the dream as direct object, *somniare*;

6. the sorceries of the Ethiopians from getting power on him. He came out from before Pharaoh, he took his offerings and libations, he went on board a boat, he delayed not

7. to Khmun. He went into the temple of Khmun, [he made his] offerings, his libations before Thoth the great great great great great [great great great], the lord of Khmun, the great god. He made prayer before him

8. saying, 'Give thy face to me, my lord Thoth. Let not the Ethiopians take the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes. Thou art he that . . . . . magic in writing, thou art he that hanged up the heaven,

9. establishing the earth, the underworld, and placing the gods with the stars (?). Let me know the manner of saving Pharaoh [from the sorceries of the] Ethiopians.' Hor son of Pa-neshe (?) lay down

10. in the temple; behold he dreamed to himself dream in the night named, the figure of the great god Thoth speaking with him, saying, 'Art thou Hor son of Pa-neshe (?), the librarian of

11. Pharaoh Menkh-p-Ra Si-Amon? The morning of to-morrow having come, go into the library of the temple of Khmun, thou shalt find a shrine closed and

12. sealed. Open it. Thou shalt find a box in the

apparently a derivative of Eg. *pr*, BR., Wtb. 484. The det. of motion is perhaps a reminiscence of *pr* *pr* *pr*.

*pre r-r-f*, 'dreamed to himself' seems a construction that may well be genuine, but I have no parallel by which to support it,

*nne ene : An.*

l. 11. *pr mgy*. Eg. *pr ms-t*, 'library.' The group *pr* curiously resembles *t*, 'great,' suggesting *t*, 'chamber,' which however is differently written, I Kh. v. 20, and perhaps above, i. 11 and *t* is not appropriate in ii. 28, which shows almost the same form.

l. 12. *ble-t* must be a mistake for *be-t*, 'box.'

h̄n t qn̄h-t n rn-s e wn w̄-t mzy-t [z]m h̄n-s(st) e-sh̄-y  
t-t-y

13. h̄y r̄-nt?-s r h̄ry θ h̄(y)?-s(st) mt-k ty h̄tp-s(st) n  
pe-s(st) m̄(c) 'n t mzy n hyq rne-s(st) ty 'r-s(st) s r h̄r-y  
n-t-t n s̄b̄(c)e-w

14. mte-s nt e-s 'r s r Pr-<sup>c</sup> mte-s nhme-f r n hyq-w  
n n 'Gš-w qy?-se Hr py P-nše h̄n t rswe-t e ny ne  
nw-f r-r-w

15. gm-f p h̄pr e mt-t ntr ne? 'r-f r h̄ mt-t nb r  
θ-w (sic) n-f n rswe-t (n)h̄p-f h̄rr r p m̄(c) nt e Pr-<sup>c</sup> n-<sup>m</sup>-f  
'r-f n-f s n n hyq n n sh̄ h̄pr p h̄rw n m̄h II

16. st n hyq-w n Hr-p-šre-t-Nh̄s r h̄ry r Kmy n gr̄h  
r p m̄(c) nt e Pr-<sup>c</sup> n-<sup>m</sup>-f st-w r p m̄(c) nt e p K-wr?  
n-<sup>m</sup>-f t wne-t

17. n rn-s (n)h̄p-w r̄h 'r-sȳh n Pr-<sup>c</sup> tb n s-w erme n  
hyq-w r-mr? n-f p h̄r-tb? Hr py P-nše h̄pr twe r  
te-f rste-t

18. s-zy Pr-<sup>c</sup> e-<sup>r</sup>-h̄r p h̄r-tb? Hr py P-nše n(n) mt-t  
nb r-nwe-f r-r-w n gr̄h(-t) n p ḡ(c)y n(n) st r bl e-<sup>r</sup>  
n hyq-w

19. n n 'Gš-w (n)h̄p-w r̄h 'r-sȳh n-<sup>m</sup>-f te Hr[py]  
P-nše 'n-w mn̄he e-f 'š e-f w̄b e-<sup>r</sup>-h̄r-f 'r-f w̄-t mgye  
[n] sr-rt IV 'š-f

20. sh̄ r-r-w te-f 'n-w (sic) tw n hbl<sup>c</sup> te-f 'n̄h-w h̄n-f

*mzy-t s'm* seems possible, like *šlt-t šb̄te*, I Kh. iv. 35.

*e-sh̄-y.* *e*, usually written *r*, is here rendered by a sign which stands for it especially in proper names, resembling *t'*, *n'*.

l. 13. *r-nt* (?) *-s* =  $\Delta$ NI<sup>c</sup> :  $\Delta$ NI<sup>c</sup>T<sup>c</sup>, Sr., § 340.

*h̄y-s.* One would expect *h̄e-t-s*. Cf. *h̄ sh̄ h̄e-t-f*, 'copy of original writing,' BR., Thes. 880, *h̄ p' wyl*, 974, l. 9.

l. 15. *r-θ-w* for *r-št-w*, i. e. (Π)ΕΧΩΟ<sup>c</sup>. The two words *θ* and *zt* would be much alike if the former were pronounced with Sah. or Achm. X. Cf. iii. 12.

*n n hyq n n sh̄*: notice the separation of *hyq* and *sh̄*.

l. 19. Note the *f*-like det. of *sr rt*, resembling that of *wr̄h*, and not occurring in iv. 16.

l. 20. *'n-w* seems simply an unetymological writing for *n-w* ΠΔ<sup>c</sup>:

shrine named, there being a roll of papyrus (?) in it, which I wrote with my own hand,

13. bring it up, take its copy, and do thou cause it to repose in its place again. The book of magic is its name. It made protection for me from the impious,

14. it is what shall make protection to Pharaoh, that it may save him from the sorceries of the Ethiopians.' Hor son of Pa-neshe awoke from the dream, these things being what he had seen,

15. he found the event that it was matter (?) of god. He did according to every word that had been said to him in dream. He delayed not to the place in which Pharaoh was. He made for him amulet against sorceries in writing (?). Came the second day.

16. The sorceries of Hor the son of the Negress returned up to Egypt by night, to the place in which Pharaoh was. They returned to the place in which the Viceroy was (at) the time

17. named. They could not get power over Pharaoh because of the amulets with the sorceries that the librarian Hor son of Pa-neshe had bound (?) upon him. Came morning to his (?) morrow.

18. Pharaoh told before the librarian Hor son of Pa-neshe of everything that he had seen by night, and of the manner of returning away that the sorceries had done

19. of the Ethiopians, they not having been able to get power over him. Horus son of Pa-neshe caused them to bring wax abundant and pure unto him, he made a litter [of] four bearers, he pronounced

20. writing upon them, he gave them breath of respiration, he made them live. He commanded them

---

𓂏𓂏𓂏: cf. iv. 16. B. \*𓂏𓂏𓂏, S. \*𓂏𓂏𓂏 is probably the true pronunciation of 'n-w, 'they carried.'

*sw* *n-w* *zt* *e-r*-tn š(m) *r* *p* *t* *Nhs* *n* *py* *grh*(t) *e-r*-tn 'n  
*p* *K-wr*? *r* *hry*

21. *r* *Kmy* *r* *p* *m*(<sup>c</sup>) *nt* *e* *Pr*-<sup>c</sup> *n-m*-f *e-w* *mhye*-t-f  
*n*(n) *sh* *šwy*? CCCCC *n* *t* *mty*-t *mōh* *Pr*-<sup>c</sup> *e* 'r-t<sup>n</sup> *st*-f *r*  
*p* *t* *Nhs* 'n

22. *hn* *wne*-t *VI*-t *ebne*(<sup>c</sup>) *mnq* *zt*-w *m-šs* *nn* *e-n* *ty*  
*wyn* *mt*-t *fy* *n* *hyq*-w *n* *Hr* *py* *P-nše* *hr* *n* *gpwy*-wt  
*t* *p*-t

23. (n)*ōp*-w *hrr* *r* *p* *t* *Nhs* *n* *grh*(t) 'r-w *nb* *n* *p* *K-wr*  
'i-n-w *sw* *r* *hry* *r* *Kmy* *mhy*-w *sw* *n* *sh* *šwet*? CCCCC  
*n* *t* *mty*-t (n)*mbh* *Pr*-<sup>c</sup>

24. *st*-w *sw* *r* *p* *t* *Nhs* *hn* *wne*-t *VI*-t *ebne*(<sup>c</sup>) *mnq* *n-y*  
*szy*-w *S-S'r* *p* *nt* 'r *n-m*-w *n*(n) *szy* *n* *t* *mty*-t (n)*mōh*  
*Pr*-<sup>c</sup> *erme* *ne*-f

25. *h*(t)-w *e* *p* *mš*<sup>c</sup> *n* *Kmy* *stm* *r* *hrw*-f *e*-f *zt* *p* *hyt*  
*n* 'Mn *pe*-k *ntr* *hwy* *r* *hr*-k *p* *s'b*(<sup>c</sup>)*e* *n*(n) 'Gš *n* *mt*-wt  
*nt* *e-y* *zt* *n-m*-w 'n *nt* *e*

26. *nt*? *sh* *r* *py* *whe* *mt*(t) *p* 'Gš *e* *zz*-f *ty* *r* *p* 'tne  
*zt* 'š *m*-s *ne*-k 'š *mt*-t *nb* *nt* *e-r*-k *zt* *n-m*-w *nt* *e* (n)*n*  
*sh* *r* *py* *whe*

27. *zt* *S-S'r* *e-r* *ny* *tr*-w *hpr* *e* (*sic*) *st*-w *p* *K-wr*?  
*r* *p* *t* *Nhs* *hn* *wne*-t *VI*-t *ebne*(<sup>c</sup>) *mnq* *h*-w *sw* *hn* *pe*-f  
*m*(<sup>c</sup>) *qt*-f *twne*-f *sw*

28. *hr* *twe*(t) *e*-f *mhye* (n)*m* *šs* *n* *sh*-w *r*-te-w *n*-f *hry*  
*n* *Kmy* \* \* \* \* \* *mhye*-t-y *n* *sh* *šwe*? CCCCC *n* *t*  
*mty*-t *mōh* *Pr*-<sup>c</sup> *n* *Kmy*

1. 22. *gpwy*-wt *блпи(т)* *nubes*. *hr* must here be 'under'?

ll. 24 et seqq.: cf. above, iv. 21 et seqq.

l. 26. *ty* *тo* : *тoи*, qualitative.

l. 27. *hpr* *e*. The *e* may be repeated from the final *e* of *цwпe*.

l. 28. *зpaи зп кнeе* : *пзрнi зepн xнeи*; St., § 573.  
 But *hry* may here have its common meaning in reference to something  
 already stated or described, 'as above'; this use is especially frequent in  
 legal documents.

\* A considerable passage is omitted here, corresponding to iv. 26-v. 1,  
 though doubtless shorter. The det. of *Kmy* seems to have been confused  
 with *hr* (?) which should precede *mhy*-t-y as in v. 1.

saying, 'Ye shall go to the land of Nehes this night; ye shall bring the Viceroy up

21. to Egypt, to the place in which Pharaoh is, while he is beaten with 500 blows of stick in the midst before Pharaoh, ye shall return him to the land of Nehes again

22. in six hours thither completely.' They said, 'Certainly, we will not allow a word to pass away.' The sorceries of Hor son of Pa-neshe travelled under (?) the clouds of heaven,

23. they delayed not to the land of Nehes by night. They mastered the Viceroy, they brought him up to Egypt, he was beaten with 500 blows of stick in the midst before Pharaoh.

24. They returned him to the land of Nehes in six hours, thither completely. These relations Si-Osiri it was that made them in telling in the midst before Pharaoh with his

25. nobles, the people of Egypt hearing his voice, he saying, 'The power of Amon thy god is cast upon thee, O wicked one of Ethiopia. The words that I am speaking, are they

26. what are written on this letter?' Spake the Ethiopian, his head being turned to the ground saying, 'Read after thy reading, every word that thou sayest is what is written in this letter.'

27. Said Si-Osiri, 'All these things having happened, they having brought back the Viceroy to the land of Nehes in six hours, thither completely, they put him in his place, he lay down, he arose

28. at morn, being beaten exceedingly with blows that had been given him above in Egypt.' \* \* \* \* \*  
'beat me with 500 blows of the stick in the midst before Pharaoh of Egypt.



29. st-w r p t Nhs 'n ḥt-f t ʾd(t) e-ʾr-ḥr n ḥt-w wn-w r-w n sgp ' te p K-wr? šm-w m-s Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs zt-f ḥr n-k ʾMn

30. p k n Mrwe pe ntr mte-k e-ʾr šm e (n)n rmt-w n Kmy my tn? r ḥr-y r nwe r p g(c)y nt e-ʾr-k [r?] ʾr-f r nḥm-t-y t-t

31. Hr py P-nše ʾr-f ne-f ḥyq-w mr?-f sw r p K-wr? r nḥt-f r n ḥyq-w n Hr py P-nše ḥpr p grḥ(t) n p hrw n mḥ II fy (n)n ḥyq-w.

32. n Hr py P-nše r p t Nhs ʾn-w p K-wr? r ḥry r Kmy mḥye-sw n(n) šḥ šwye? CCCCC n t mty-t (n)mōḥ Pr-ʿ st-w sw r p t Nhs

33. ḥn wne-t VI-t ebne(c) mnq ḥpr py smt n p K-wr? šc ḥrw III (n)ḥp rḥ (n)n ḥyq-w n n ʾGš-w nḥme p K-wr? t-t

34. Hr py P-nše mkḥ p K-wr? (n)m-šs te-f ʾn-w Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs e-ʾr ḥr-f zt-f n-f ʾhw p sḥ(c)e n(n) ʾGš te-k ḥbe-y t-t

35. n rmt-w n Kmy ḥp-k rḥ nḥm-t-y r t-t-w 'nḥ ʾMn p k [n] Mrwe pe ntr ḥpr-f e nne(n)-k rḥ ty [wz?]-y r n wtn(w)-w? n n rmt-w n Kmy

l. 29. ḥr n-k ʾMn; vid. I Kh. iii. 21, note.

l. 30. šm e n n rmt-w. e must be the preposition E.

my tn? perhaps an imperative: can it be ill-written for my ḥr-k as in l. 8, a sarcastic prayer 'for goodness sake!'

r nwe, 'to see,' or for 𐤎𐤍𐤏 imperative 'see!'

nḥm-t-y 𐤎𐤏𐤍𐤕𐤕𐤕.

l. 31. mr? r, elsewhere mr? n.

nḥt-f. Cf. 𐤎𐤏𐤍𐤕 'protector,' 'champion.' Eg. s-nḥt, 'make strong,' in Ptolemaic Eg. nḥt, 'protect,' Br., Wtb. Suppl. 694. But perhaps nt-f may be read, from Eg. nz, 'avenge,' the same group being used for nz in spelling 'Apevdornis (Hr-nz-yl-f), Br., Thes. 1008; cf. 862 ad inf.

l. 33. (n)ḥp rḥ. 𐤎𐤍𐤏 is never elsewhere followed by sdm-f. It seems nothing but a mistake; cf. l. 35. On the other hand nm e rḥ N. is a common form for the future negative in dem. contracts for this verb with nominal subject; cf. 𐤎𐤍𐤏𐤍 with nominal subject, St., § 455.

l. 34. mkḥ 𐤎𐤏𐤍𐤕𐤕𐤕, 'be afflicted.'

29. They returned (me) to the land of Nehes again.' He turned the back before the princes, they opened their mouths with great lamentation. The Viceroy caused them to go after Hor the son of the Negress; said he, 'May Amon curse (?) thee

30. the bull of Meroe, my god! Thou art he that went to the men of Egypt, consider (?) for me to see the method that thou shalt do to save me from the hand

31. of Hor son of Pa-neshe.' He made his sorceries, be bound them on the Viceroy to save him from the sorceries of Hor son of Pa-neshe. Came the night of the second day, travelled the sorceries

32. of Hor son of Pa-neshe to the land of Nehes, they carried the Viceroy up to Egypt, he was beaten with 500 blows of the stick in the midst before Pharaoh, he was taken back to the land of Nehes

33. in six hours thither completely. There happened this wise to the Viceroy till three days, the sorceries of the Ethiopians were not able to save the Viceroy from the hand

34. of Hor son of Pa-neshe. The Viceroy was in anguish exceedingly, he caused Hor the son of the Negress to be brought unto him. He said to him, 'Woe thou enemy of Ethiopia, thou causedst me to be humiliated (?) by the hand of

35. the men of Egypt, thou couldst not save me from their hands. By the life of Amon the bull [of] Meroe my god, if it be that thou shalt not be able to cause me to be saved from the aerial cars of the men of Egypt,

---

*hbe*: cf. vi. 1, et seqq. *ⲉⲓⲃⲉ* 'be humbled'; here the caus. *ⲉⲃⲉⲓⲟ* 'humiliate.' Cf. Eg. *hb*, 'catch,' 'triumph over (?)'.

1. 35. *hpr-f*, &c. for *ⲉⲡⲱⲡ*, as in vi. 3; but in vi. 4 correctly *e-f hpr*. Here *ⲉⲡⲱⲡ ⲉⲡⲡⲉⲕ ⲱ*, &c.

*wlmv*, pl., the sing. in vi. 20, 29; 'magic car,' 'aerial boat,' used of



36. I will cause them to do to thee an evil death, which shall be high with thee.' Said he, 'My master the Viceroy, let me be sent up to Egypt that I may see him that makes sorcery in them,

37. that I may strive (?) against him, that I may cause him to find the scorn that is (?) at my heart (?) for his hand.' Hor the son of the Negress was dispatched from before the Viceroy. He came to the place in which was his mother the Negress.

\* \* \* \* \*

VI. 1. 'in it. Thou coming up to Egypt to do sorcery therein, beware for thyself with the men of Egypt. Thou wilt not be able to contend with them. Do not be caught (?) in their hands, so that thou wilt not return

2. to the land of Nehes for ever.' Said he, 'There is nought of them, the things that thou sayest. I shall not be able to avoid going up to Egypt that (?) I may cast my sorceries up into it.'

3. Said to him the Negress his mother, 'Whereas it hath happened that thou art going to Egypt, set some signs between me and thee: be it that thou failest, I will come to thee that I may see whether

---

\* Probably the scribe has dropped a whole section terminating like the present one with *n'm-f*.

1. 1. *te erme* † *neee* 'contend with.'

*b'r* is possibly for *neper*, but probably *b'r-k* should be read, and the *-k* omitted after *st*. Cf. I Kh. iv. 12.

1. 2. *n mt-wt* in apposition to the first *n'm-w*, not the subject of *mn*.

Or 'to avoid . . . and to cast' *nnawtelee ebrai exneei nta gi nakeik ebrai*.

1. 3. *mt*, Late Eg. *m dr*, 'when,' ERM., N. A. G., § 397. Followed by *sdm-f*; cf. vii. 7 below. Here = *nte(pe)q ywne : et(Δ)q ywpi*. The same expression in Can., l. 27 (Br., Thes. 1561).

*e-y y n-k*. *y* is here in the future *eieei* as in l. 31 *nnaei*: also we have *etweei* (l. 31) and *eqei* (l. 34), apparently attributive.



4. I be able to save thee.' Said he to her, 'If it be that I am overcome (?) and it be that thou art drinking [or eating flesh (?)], the waters they shall make colour of blood before thee, the foods that are before thee they shall make colour of flesh (?),'

5. the heaven it shall make colour of blood before thee.' Hor the son of the Negress set signs between (?) himself and his mother, he went up to Egypt, being crammed (?) with sorcery, he traversed

6. from that which Amon made . . . . as far as Memphis, to the place in which Pharaoh was, hunting after him who was making sorcery in Egypt. He came to the court before Pharaoh,

7. he spake, his voice being loud, saying, 'Ho thou that makest sorcery against me in the court in the place in which Pharaoh is, the people of Egypt looking at him, ye two scribes of the House of Life

8. (or) thou scribe of the House of Life, that doest sorcery unto the Viceroy, bringing him up to Egypt in spite of me.' He saying the words named, Hor son of Pa-neshe standing in the court

9. before Pharaoh, he saying, 'Ho thou enemy of Ethiopia, art thou not Hor the son of the Negress whom I saved (?) in the reeds (?) of Ra, it being that thy companion

on the one hand, nor of things on the other. Perhaps here also it has the notion of complete power over the man, as if he were a corpse. Cf. note to i. 16.

*wbe-y*, 'in spite of me'; or rather, 'contending against me.'

l. 9. *r-nhme-y*. The det. is peculiar (cf. l. 4 and v. 9), and renders the reading somewhat doubtful. It might also be doubted whether a trilateral would have prosthetic alif even in dem.; but in Ros., l. 2, we have *r-stp Pth*, 'whom Ptah chose.'

*km-w*: cf. *ḫwll hortus* (I Kh. v. 12), but the det. here indicate *ḫwll* 'reed'; the first sign also generally corresponds in II Kh. to *ḫ* not *ḫ*.

*e pe-k'r*. This terminates in an anacoluthon *e tetn*, &c.

10. n ʾGš r·wn(n)e erme-k e-te-tn hrp? r p mw e te-tn wly r hry hr p tw n p(r) ybt n ʾNw ʾn ḡp-k ʾr ḡt-k n p wstne Pr-<sup>c</sup> pe-k

11. Hry e·r-k mhy ḡft-f n p m(<sup>c</sup>) nt e p K-wr? n-m-f e·r-k (ʾn)ʾw r hry r Kmy zt ʾn(n)e wn p nt e·r hyq wbe-y ʾnh ʾTm

12. nb ʾNw ʾn t-k n ntr·w n Kmy r t ʾt(tt) r tb-k hn pe-w tš šp ḡtyʔ-k te-y ʾw n-k t wne-t n(n) zt n mt:w t e·r Hr py P-nše

13. wšb n-f Hr-p-šre-t-Nḡš zt ʾn p nt e hr-y ty sbe-f r mt:t wnše p nt e-f ʾr hyq wbe-y ʾr p ʾte n ʾGš w<sup>c</sup> sp n hyq šh

14. te-f pr t ste:t n p wrḡ š Pr-<sup>c</sup> erme n ḡt·w n Kmy sgp <sup>c</sup> e-w zt gtgte r hr-n p hr tbe? Hr py P-nše ʾr Hr py P-nše

15. w<sup>c</sup> hpe n šh te-f ʾr t p·t w<sup>c</sup> ḡw qm<sup>c</sup>? t ry:t hry:t n t ste:t ḡhme-s n ty ḡty:t ʾr p ʾGš ky sp n hyq šh

16. ʾr p ʾGš ky sp n hyq n šh te f ḡpr w<sup>c</sup> ḡsyse <sup>c</sup> hr p wrḡ (n)bepe rmt nw r pe-f sn pe-f ʾr n-m-w š Hr py P-nše šh r t p·t

1. 10. *hrp*, Eg. *hrp*, 'drown,' *ḡwpr* 'moisten' (cf. Hist. Rom., No. 196): we might read *h/p*.

*wly*, with det. of water (cf. *ḡwawle* 'be fertile,' 'abound') may be a false writing for *ḡwalc* 'put to flight,' 'cast down.'

ʾr *ḡt-k*, S. *ḡḡḡt* 'be sorry for,' also 'attend to,' *ḡḡḡon*, 366.

*wstne*. Cf. Lond. Gnost. i. 4, 7, hardly *ḡḡoc·tn*, Eg. *wstn*, 'widen,' 'be free in movement.'

1. 12. *n·t-k r t ʾ·t*, from the analogy of the use in ll. 23, 27, probably means 'put thee on the back,' i.e. 'rendered thee helpless': or is it 'brought thee back'?

*šp ḡty-k*: cf. *šp ḡ*, 'entertain,' I Kh. iii. 6, note.

1. 13. *hr-y* for *ḡw(?)*

*ty sbe-f* *ḡcaḡocj*.

*wnš* *ḡwawj*, Eg. *wnš*, 'jackal.'

*sp*, Eg. *sp*, 'time,' in the sense of *fois*. Often 'effort,' 'display,' 'feat.'

10. of Ethiopia that was with thee, ye being drowned (?) in the water, ye being cast (?) down from (?) upon the hill on the east of On? Didst thou not repent of the freeing (?) of Pharaoh thy

11. sovereign, thou causing his hinder parts to be beaten in the place where the Viceroy was, thou coming up to Egypt saying, "Is there he that doeth sorcery against me? By the life of Atum,

12. lord of On, the gods of Egypt have brought thee on the back (?) to requite thee in their country." Entertain thyself (?), I have come unto thee.' The time of saying the words that Hor son of Pa-neshe did,

13. Hor the son of the Negress answered him saying, 'Is it he to whom I taught jackal-language (?) that doeth sorcery against me?' The man of Ethiopia made an effort of magic written,

14. he caused the fire to come out in the court. Pharaoh with the princes of Egypt uttered a great cry, saying, 'Hasten to us, thou librarian. Hor son of Pa-neshe.' Hor son of Pa-neshe made

15. a formula of writing, he caused the sky to make a southern rain the upper side of the flame. It was extinguished on that instant. The Ethiopian made another effort of magic in writing.

16. \*The Ethiopian made another effort of magic in writing\*, he created a great covering (?) upon the court, not a man saw his brother or his companion of them. Hor son of Pa-neshe read a writing to the sky,

l. 15. *hw* ሄወጥ.

*qm*<sup>s</sup>, apparently Eg. *qm*<sup>s</sup>, 'south,' with det. of water for the whole expression.

*hm* ሠላጸጸ 'quench.'

l. 16. *hyq n sh*, 'of magic and? of writing.' Cf. v. 15.

*ty hpr* ጸጠዐ : ጸፋዐ.

*hsyse*: cf. I Kh. vi. 19.



17. te-f lk-s e-s zme n p tw bn r·wn-ne e-s n·m-f  
 ʔ Hr p·šre-t-Nhs ky sp n hyq sh te-f hpr wʕ qpe ʕ n  
 ʔny e-f ʔr

18. mḥ CC n qy hr ḥe mḥ L n wšḥ·t n t ry·t hry·t  
 n Pr-ʕ erme ne-f ḥʕt·w e-f ʔw r ty ʔr Kmy ʔr bl n Stn  
 p t n wš Hry

19. gšp Pr-ʕ r t p·t nw-f r p kpe n ʔny n te-f ry·t  
 hry·t wne-f r-f n sgp ʕ erme p mšʕ r·wn-ne n p  
 wrḥ ʕš

20. Hr-s-P-nše wʕ hpe n sh te-f hpr wʕ wtne n zwf  
 te-f fy-f hr p qpe n ʔny e·r-f hr? erme-f r hr Šy-wr  
 p mw ʕ n

21. Kmy rḥ se p ʔte n ʔGš zt nn(e) e-f rḥ ty erme  
 p ʔGš (*sic*, *erased*) ʔr-f wʕ sp n hyq sh r tm ty nw-f  
 r·r-f n p wrḥ hr p g(ʕ)y

22. n ty šm-f r p t Nhs pe-f tmy ʕš Hr py P-nše  
 sh r·r-f te-f glp n hyq·w n p ʔGš te-f nw Pr-ʕ r·r-f  
 erme p mšʕ n

23. Kmy r·wn(n)e ʕḥ n p wrḥ e-f smt n wʕ hp?

l. 17. *te-f lk-s* ΔϣΤΔΛΒΟϚ.

*zme*, cf. ΧΔΔΔΗ, Τ *tranquillitas maris, serenitas coeli*: also Kufi,

xi. 17.

*qpe* (masc.): cf. ΚΗΠΕ, Τ 'vault,' 'roof.'

*ʔny*, Eg. *ynr* ωΠΕ.

*e-f ʔr mḥ CC*; as in Coptic with επ.

l. 18. *gy*. So also in Late Eg. *q* is used of length.

*hr ḥe*. Is this to be taken closely with *gy* 'on (its) body,' i. e. 'horizontally.'

*e-f ʔw r*. See I Kh. v. 30, note.

εΤρε R. ρβολ.

*ʔr bl*. ρβολ, ρπβολ is commonly *fugere*, but TATTAM, p. 59, gives ΔΠΡ ΠΕΤΕΠΒΟΛ ἀπορφανισθέντες ἀφ' ὑμῶν. *bl* is not quite in its usual form, the vertical line being omitted, probably because of the neighbourhood of vertical lines from l. 17.

*p l*. Is this a description of Egypt, 'the land without a superior'? *t* unqualified seems generally to have the sense of ΤΟ:ΘΟ *orbis terrarum*, and we may perhaps render 'and the world to be without a sovereign.'

17. he caused it to cease, it being clear from the evil wind in which it was. Hor the son of the Negress made another effort of written magic, he caused to become a great vault of stone, it making

18. 200 cubits in length by (?) 50 cubits of width, above Pharaoh with his princes, it being about to cause Egypt to be without a king, the world (?) deficient of a sovereign.

19. Pharaoh looked at the sky, he saw the vault of stone above him, he opened his mouth with a great cry, together with the people that were in the court. Pronounced

20. Hor son of Pa-neshe a formula of writing, he caused to become an air-boat of papyrus, he caused it to proceed with the vault of stone. Behold! it flew with it forward to the Mighty Pool, the great water of

21. Egypt. The man of Ethiopia knew it, that he was not able to contend with [the Ethiopian, .*sic*], he made an effort of magic in writing to prevent his seeing him in the court, with the intent

22. of causing himself to go to the land of Nehes his city (*sic*). Hor son of Pa-neshe pronounced a writing at him, he caused the sorceries of the Ethiopian to be revealed, he caused Pharaoh to see him, with the people of

23. Egypt that were standing in the court, he being

---

l. 20. *zwf*, late hieroglyphic *zwf*, S.  $\chi\theta\theta\tau\chi$ .

*fy hr*: cf. S.  $\chi\theta$   $\theta\Delta$  'carry.'

*hr* (?): cf. Eg. *hr*  $\theta\omega\lambda$  'fly.'

*r hr* must be the origin of  $\epsilon\theta\pi\epsilon\tau$ ,  $\epsilon\theta\pi\Delta$ : 'to meet,' 'against,' but with a slightly different meaning, lit. 'to the face of the Great Pool.'

l. 21. The faulty  $p$  'G' is erased.

l. 22. *imy*  $\dagger\theta\theta\epsilon$  'city,' here and in l. 32 replaces  $\theta$ , 'nome,' 'province' of ii. 31.

l. 23. *e-f smt* suggests that *smt* is an adj. or a verb in the qual.; but the phrase may mean *n p smt n*.

*hp* (?). For this group in dem. (*Hp* 'Apis') see BR., Wtb. 951. If

*byn* e-f (ʔn)nʕy r šm-f (*sic*) n-f ʕš Hr py P-nše šh r-r-f  
te-f qty t ʔ-t(t) e-wn

24. wʕ grg ʕhʕ n te-f ry-t hry-t e te-f sfy-t tks-t t-t-f  
e-f (ʔn)nʕy e ʔr n-f btw e ʔr ny tr-w hpr e n tbʕ-w  
r-hʕ Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs

25. ʔwt-f erme te-f mw-t hpr-w e-ʔr-hr-s tr(t)-w (n)hp-  
s(st) hrr r hry r Kmy e-s n hrb t sre ʕhʕ-s(st) t ry-t  
hry-t n pr Pr-ʕ e-s ʕnʕn?

26. n hrw-s wbe pe-s šre e-f n hrb n hp? bn e p  
grge ʕhʕ n te-f ry-t hry-t gšp Hr py P-nše r t p-t nw-f  
r t Nhs

27. n p smt nt e-s n-ʔm-f r-hʕ s zt t Nhs t ʔGš-t ty  
ʕš-f šh r-r-s(st) te-f qty n-s(st) t w-t(et) (*sic*) e-wn wʕ  
grge ʕhʕ n te-s ry-t hry-t

28. e te-f sfy (ʔ)n-ʔw r ty n-f (*sic*) (ʔ)nmt? rgy-s? n p  
hrb nt e-s n-ʔm-f ʔr-s(st) pe-s smt n wʕ-t s-ħm-t ʔGš-t e-s  
šll zt n . . . . . r hr-n Hr py P-nše

29. hʕ n-n py sp n lwḥ r bl e-f hpr e te-k n-n wtn  
nn e-n st-n r Kmy ʕn sp-sn ʔr Hr py P-nše ʕnh n  
Pr-ʕ erme (n)n ntr-w

the reading is correct we have here the bird *hp*, i. e. the Egyptian goose :  
possibly *byn*, 'the evil,' is to distinguish it from the Apis bull which bore  
nearly the same name.

e-f ʔn-nʕy r ʕqnoʔi e.

r šm-f n-f: cf. i. 6, note. Perhaps to be corrected to r šm n-f.

l. 24. grg βερνς: χερνχ *venator*. In Eg. grg is used  
of 'laying' a net, MAX MÜLLER, *Liebespoesie*, ix. 2 (Pap. Harris,  
500).

sfy CHQE, ʔ 'sword,' 'knife,' Eg. *sf*.

tks ʔWKC 'pierce,' here perhaps adj. 'sharp.'

t-t-f is probably ʔʔOOʔʔ 'in his hand.'

e n tbʕ-w . . . hpr-w: anacoluthon.

l. 25. tr-t-w. The meaningless *t* belongs to the det.

*t sre*, cf. the gloss *sre-t* ΧΗΠΠ . . . (Hess, Lond. Gnost. Gloss.,  
p. 13), must be the female *hp*; cf. BR., Wtb. Suppl. 1082, but distinct  
from *sr*, masc., 'widgeon (?)'

ʕnʕn (ʔ), šušn (?): cf. Hist. Rom., No. 44.

(in the) form of a bad fox-gander, it going to depart. Hor son of Pa-neshe pronounced a writing at him, he caused (him) to turn the back, there being

24. a fowler standing over him, his knife piercing in his hand, he going to do to it abomination. All these things having happened, the signs which Hor the son of the Negress had set

25. between himself and his mother—they happening before her, all; she delayed not going up to Egypt, she being in the form of the fox-goose, she stood over the palace of Pharaoh, she wailing (?)

26. with her voice unto her son, he being in the form of an evil fox-gander, the fowler standing over him. Hor son of Pa-neshe looked at the sky, he saw the Negress

27. in the guise in which she was, he knew her that it was the Negress the Ethiopian. He pronounced a writing to her, he caused the back to be turned for her, there being a fowler standing over her,

28. his knife being about to do to her death. She changed from the form in which she was, she made her guise as an Ethiopian woman, she praying, saying, 'Do not make end (?) to us, Hor son of Pa-neshe

29. let go for us this occasion of failure (?). If it be that thou shalt have given us an aerial boat, we will not return to Egypt again, again.' Horus son of Pa-neshe made an oath by Pharaoh with the gods

l. 27. N. B.—*n-s(st)* does not occur in the parallel l. 23. See vii. 4 for a different meaning of *le-f qly n-f*.

l. 28. *ty n-f* should probably be *ty n-s(st)*.

*rgy* (no det.) apparently PIKE 'incline,' with reflex. suffixes 'be converted.'

*n . . . .*, possibly (*n*)*m-r* . . . .; hardly *πΔ : πΔΙ* 'pity,' constructed with *π* or *ΔΔ*.

l. 29. Cf. *κω εβόλ*. Apparently the same expression with *sp n lwḥ* in Kufi, xiii. 17.

30. n Kmy (n)ḡp-y (*sic*) zt nn e-y . . . . . pe sp n  
 hyq sh e ḡp-tn 'r ny 'nh r tm st r hry r Kmy n  
 ge-t? sp fy t Nhs t-t-s(st)

31. r tm 'y r hry r Kmy r nh zt 'r Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs  
 'nh zt nn e-y 'y r hry r Kmy š' rnp-t MCCCCC st  
 Hr py P-nše

32. t-t-f n pe-f sp n sh te-f wtn n Hr-p-šre-t-Nhs  
 erme t Nhs te-f mw-t fy-w r p t Nhs pe-w tmy ny  
 s-zy S-S'r

33. p nt 'r n'm-w mōh Pr- e p mš' n Kmy. stm  
 r hrw-f e Stme pe-f yt nw r mt-t nb e zz p 'te n 'Gš  
 ty r p 'tne

34. e-f zt 'nh hr-k pe nb ' py nt e-r-hr-k Hr-p-šre-t-  
 Nhs py py nt e-y s-zy n ne-f mt-wt nt e n pe-f (*sic*)  
 'r h't-f n n e-r-f t h't e-f 'y r hry r

35. Kmy hr zz n rnp-t MCCCCC r hwy n hyq hn-f  
 'nh 'S'r ntr ' nb 'Mnt nt e-y htp e-r n-f 'nwk(y)  
 Hr py P-nše py nt e-y 'h'

1. 30. There seems to be considerable confusion. (n)ḡp-y seems quite wrong, and probably ought to be omitted; the addition above the line is almost illegible, but may read as indicated.

e ḡp-tn 'r. A good instance of ΕΛΠΕ, St., § 435 ad fin.

ge-t?. The word looks much like the group *ge* treated by MAX MÜLLER, Rec. de Trav. xiii. 149 et seqq.; cf. ΠΕΚΟΠ *iterum*. It also resembles dem. 's-t ΔCOΓ, T. It occurs again below vii. 7, perhaps also vi. 4.

fy t-t: of oath in Leyd. Mor. xxxi. 2; cf. Hist. Rom., No. 102, but not there in connexion with an oath.

1. 32. *fy-w*. Note the curious spelling of *w*.

1. 34. *py* emphatic demonstrative ΠΔΙ:ΦΔΙ, written with the sign for ΠΔ- (above v. 10) with repeated *y*, and not with the ordinary demonstrative sign, probably to mark its emphasis before the relative *nt*.

nt e n pe-f 'r h't-f. Unetymological for ΕΤΑΠΡΩΝΤΥ!

1. 35. *hr zz n*. There seems no such use of ΖΙΧΕΝ in Coptic,

30. of Egypt, saying, 'I will not [let go?] my effort of sorcery, until ye have made to me oath not to return up to Egypt for any kind (?) of purpose (?).' The Negress raised her hand

31. not to come up to Egypt for ever eternally. Hor the son of the Negress made oath, saying, 'I will not come up to Egypt until 1500 years.' Hor son of Pa-neshe withdrew

32. his hand from his feat of writing, he gave an aerial boat to Hor the son of the Negress with the Negress his mother. They proceeded to the land of Nehes, their city. These relations Si-Osiri (was)

33. he that made them before Pharaoh, the people of Egypt hearing his voice, Setme his father seeing everything, the head of the man of Ethiopia being turned to the ground

34. he (Si-Osiri) saying, 'By the life of thy face, my great lord, this man that standeth before thee is Hor the son of the Negress, this man whose words I am relating, who hath not repented of those things that he did before, he coming up to

35. Egypt at the end of 1500 years to cast the sorceries therein. By the life of Osiris, great god lord of Amenti before (?) whom I rest (?), I am Hor son of Pa-neshe, this man, who stand

but  $\Sigma W$  is used in the sense 'of end' (place not time), St., p. 98.

$e'r n-f$ , a prepositional phrase. Before a noun usually  $e'r$ ; cf. also the phrase  $e'r hr$ . It is employed especially in religious expressions, and so corresponds in some degree to ceremonial  $hr$  in Eg. 'In the realm of' is often a good rendering, as in  $e'r n? 'S'r$ , Pamonth iii. 24: cf. II Kh. vi. 6; see also Pamonth ii. 26; iii. 3, 6; Ros., l. 1  $e'r n' ntr-w$  'towards the gods.'

36. m<sup>b</sup>h Pr-<sup>c</sup> gm-s(st) py 'r-y hn 'Mnt zt p s(?)b(?) n  
 'Gš r hwy ne-f hyq.w hn-f e mn sh nfr rmt r<sup>h</sup> hn  
 Kmy n p wš e-f r r<sup>h</sup> ty

(page VII)

1. erme-f tbh-y m<sup>b</sup>h 'S'r hn 'Mnt r ty pr-y r p t  
 n whm r tm ty θ-f p zlh n Kmy r p t Nhs hn-w se  
 m<sup>b</sup>h 'S'r

2. r ty 'w-y r p t nhs-y hr-y r? swhy zz r gm  
 Stme p šre n Pr-<sup>c</sup> hr t hse:t n 'Nw t hse:t n Mn-nfr  
 e-y rt n ty

3. b(?)e n šw hr p g(?)y n st r t h(?)e:t n whm nte  
 ms:t r p t e 'r hyq wbe py s(?)b(?)e n 'Gš nt 'h<sup>c</sup> n  
 p wrh

4. 'r Hr py P-nše w<sup>c</sup> sp n hyq sh? e-f n p smt  
 [n?] S-'S'r r p 'te n 'Gš te-f qty n-f t sty wš-f se n t  
 mty:t n p wrh

5. e Pr-<sup>c</sup> nwe r-r-f erme n h<sup>c</sup>t.w erme p mš<sup>c</sup> n Kmy  
 sny S-'S'r n hybe r bl hr t:t Pr-<sup>c</sup> erme Stme pe-f  
 yt (n)šp-w

6. nwe r-r-f 'r Pr-<sup>c</sup> (n)myh n p t erme ne-f rmt-<sup>c</sup>y

1. 36. gm st; perhaps imperative, 'learn this that I have done.'

'r-y. Can this be past passive part. 'this that was done'?

p' sb'e . . . r hwy; a future nominal sentence, very unusual, probably  
 some word or phrase is omitted.

n p wš: cf. S. ἀπειροτοειϋ 'then,' ἀπειροειϋ olim,  
 Can., l. 39, n wš nb=ποτοειϋ nιιι.

1. 1. hn 'Mnt. N.B.—Not Hnt 'Mnt, the title of Osiris.

n whm (or whm?, as SETHE in Verbum, passim), S. ποτωϋιι  
 iterum. Eg. m whm, Merenptah Stela, l. 25 (PETRIE, Six Temples,  
 Pls. xiii, xiv). Cf. BR., Wtb. 769 for the dem. group.

1. 2. hr, perhaps for ϋωλ.

swhy zz: cf. τρωοτϋι nχω 'crown (lit. egg) of head'; so  
 apparently an expression like ετπε, in I Kh. iv. 33, 'I flew right up'?

1. 3. nte probably for nte-w, nce: nτοϋ ιιιιι: conjunctive.

36. before Pharaoh, found this, that which I did (find) in Amenti, that the wicked one of Ethiopia would fling his sorceries up into it (*sic*), there not being a good scribe or learned man in Egypt at the time, that would be able to contend

VII. 1. with him. I prayed before Osiris in Amenti to let me come forth to the world again, to prevent his taking the humiliation of Egypt to the land of Nehes. It was commanded before Osiris

2. to bring me out into the world. I awoke, I flew to the crown of the head to find Setme the son of Pharaoh upon the *gebel* of On (or) the *gebel* of Memphis, I growing as this

3. vine of melon with the intent of returning to the body again, that I might be born to the world to make sorcery against this enemy of Ethiopia that stands in the court.'

4. Hor son of Pa-neshe made an effort of written magic, he being in the shape of Si-Osiri, against the man of Ethiopia. He caused the fire to surround him, it consumed him in the midst of the court

5. Pharaoh seeing him with the nobles with the people of Egypt. Si-Osiri passed away as (?) shade out from the hand of Pharaoh and Setme his father, not did they

6. see him. Pharaoh made wonder of the world with his great men at the things they saw upon the court,

---

1. 4.  $\Delta\psi\tau\alpha\kappa\tau\omicron\ \pi\alpha\psi$  (*circumdedit ei*)  $\tau\epsilon\alpha\tau\epsilon$ ; cf. vi. 27, where the meaning is different.

*ws-f.* Note the misplaced suffix. S.  $\omicron\tau\omega\psi\epsilon$  'consume by fire.'

1. 5. *sny*  $\epsilon\iota\pi\epsilon$  *praetergredi*.  
 $\epsilon\beta\omicron\lambda\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon\pi$ .



n n mt-wt r-nwe-w r-r-w hr p wrh e-w zt mn sh nfr  
rmt rh m-qty

7. Hr py P-nše nn e ty? gt-t(?) hpr m-s-f 'n sp-sn  
wn Stme r-f n sgp 'nty (sic) sny S-S'r n hybe e bp-f  
nwe r-r-f.

8. tw n se Pr- hr p wrh e-f n p sšme n h't n ne?  
e nwe-w r-r-w hn-s? Pr- r ty r-r-w p sbt hr t h't n  
Stme r šp h'e-f tb

9. S-S'r pe-f šre r s-hpr h't-f hpr rhwe šm Stme  
[r n]e-f 'y-w e h't-f thr (n)m šs qt(t) n-f (sic) Mh-wsh-t  
r twe-f

10. šp-s(st) hn w' mw n 'wr t-t-f n p grh(t) n rn-f  
(n)bp-s 'sk ms-s w' hm-hl 'hwt te (sic) rn-f r Wsy-  
Mnt-Hr?

11. hpr-f e b 'r Stme 'r wš n n e-r glyl wtne mbh  
[p] šy n Hr py P-nše n nw nb p mnq n py  
z'm py sh

1. 7. *ty?* written as **TE**, not **TAI**, is written in this papyrus. It looks like **TEIOT**.

**ATE(pe)** C. **CINE**; cf. vi. 3, note.

1. 8. *sšme*, S. **CAWYLL**, qual. **GYOCLL**. It has the det. of deity, being connected with the name of the god, Eg. *Šsm*, in dem. *Šsm* (Rh. bil. pap., No. 250).

1. 9. *qt-t n-f M*. Probably a mistake for *n-s*; cf. vi. 28 for the same mistake.

1. 10. *'sk WCK* 'delay,' 'fail': so also Kufi, xi. 17; Br., Wtb. 218, Eg. *ysq*.

*te*, passive, or rather for *te-w*.

they saying, 'There is not a good scribe and learned man like

7. Hor the son of Pa-neshe, there will not become this sort after (?) him again, again.' Setme opened his mouth with great clamour, whereas Si-Osiri had passed away as a shade, he not having seen him.

8. Pharaoh arose (from) upon the court, he being in the anger of heart at these things that he had seen. Pharaoh commanded to cause the preparation to be made before Setme to lodge him because of

9. Si-Osiri his son, to refresh his heart. Came evening, Setme went to his apartments, his heart being sad exceedingly. Meh-wesekht lay at his side.

10. She conceived in a liquid of conception from him in the night named. She did not delay, she bore a male child, his name was given as Wesy-Ment-Hor (?)

11. It came to pass that Setme did not make intermission of those that make offerings and libations before the genius of Hor son of Pa-neshe at every occasion.

This is the end of this book, written . . . . .

# 1. 11. $\overline{\text{pōrw}}\text{y}.$

One would expect simply 'r *ghyl*, 'of making offering,' and perhaps this is intended.

*šy*. This corresponds to Eg. *š* in Rh. bil. pap., No. 391 (xx. 10). *nwe*, 'appointed time (?)': cf. I Kh. i. 2, 1127.

*sh*. Perhaps a passive participle: the name of the scribe should follow.

# INDEX

- Agathodaemon, 54.  
 Ahure, 16-17.  
 Amenophis, son of Paapis, 3.  
 Amenti, 20, 45 et seqq.  
 — judgement in, 46 et seqq.  
 Anherru, 31, 32.  
  
 Bast, 33, 34, 35.  
 Birth, education, 19, 43, 44.  
  
 Chamois, 2.  
*Chenalopez*, 64.  
 Coptos, 23, 39.  
 — Sea of, 21.  
  
 Diodorus, 21, 28, 29 (twice), 66.  
 Dream, 11, 43, 58.  
*Δανάμεις*, 26.  
  
 Embalment, 29-30.  
 Ethiopia, 51, 52, 54, 56.  
  
 Game of 'draughts,' 31.  
 Genius, 66.  
 Good House, 25, 27, 29.  
  
 Hades, 44-50.  
 Hermes, 22.  
 — Trismegistus, 58.  
 Herodotus, 2, 5, 9, 33.  
 Horapollo, 22.  
 'House of Life,' 19, 62.  
  
 Jackal, 63.  
  
 Khamuas, 2-4, 40.  
  
 Magic contest, 63 et seqq.  
 — transport through air, 56, 59, 61.  
  
 Magic, bringing up ghost (?), 38.  
 — draught, 26.  
 — wax figures, 24, 59.  
 Magicians, 55.  
 Marriage, 18, 19, 34, 35-36.  
 — with sister, 18, 42.  
 Meh-wesekht, 42.  
 Menkhpara Siamon, king, 54.  
 Mernebptah, king, 16.  
 Meroe, 56.  
 Moses, 62.  
 Mourning, 28, 29-30.  
  
 Neneferkaptah, 16 et seqq.  
 Numerals, three, 55.  
 — fifty-two, 31.  
  
 Penance (?), 32.  
 Pheron, 9.  
  
 Ra, 26.  
 Rameses II, king, 2, 4.  
  
 Schoenus, 22.  
 Sethon, 5 et seqq, 12.  
 Si-Osiri, 43 et seqq., 65, 66.  
 Snake, 22.  
*Stne*, 4.  
*Ston*, 9, 142.  
  
 Tabubue, 33.  
 Tê, 45.  
 Thebaid, 23, 28.  
 Thoth, 26, 48, 58.  
 Tirhakah, 10, 11.  
  
 Usimares, 4.  
 Weights, 21, 3-4.







1000

1000

1000

1000



3 2044 021 002 068

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

Harvard College Widener Library  
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413

